

SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA  
LWEKWENGETA

*Sitatimende Sekharikhulamu  
Yavelonkhe*

*Sitatimende Senchubomgomo  
Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola*



*Lizinga Lemfundvo  
Nekucecesha Lokuchubekako  
Emabanga 10-12*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO  
YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA  
EMABANGA 10-12**

**SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKWENGETA**

**DISCLAIMER**

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

**Department of Basic Education**

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0553-1**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
  - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
  - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## LOKUCUKETFWE

<b>SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Sendlalelolwati .....	3
1.2 Sibutsetelo .....	3
1.3 Tinhlosojikelele tekharikhulamu yaseningizimu afrika.....	4
1.4 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi.....	6
1.4.1 Sigaba sabokhewane.....	6
1.4.2 Sigaba lesisemkhatsini.....	6
1.4.3 Sigaba lesiphakeme.....	7
1.4.4 Emabanga 10-12.....	7
<b>SIGABA 2: KWETFULA TILWIMI.....</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1 Tilwimi TeSitatimende Sechubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola .....	8
2.2 Injongongco yekufundza Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta .....	9
2.3 Sibutsetelo sekharikhulamu yelulwimi .....	10
2.4 Kufundzisa luLwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta .....	11
2.5 Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi.....	17
2.6 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi sekharikhulamu .....	19
2.7 Tidzingo tekufundzisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengesifundvo .....	19
<b>SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NETINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI .....</b>	<b>20</b>
3.1 Kulalela nekukhuluma .....	20
3.2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya .....	30
3.3 Kubhala nekwetfula.....	36
3.4 Takhiwo netimiso telulwimi .....	51
3.5 Tinhlelo tekufundzisa.....	53
3.5.1 Libanga 10 .....	57
3.5.2 Libanga 11 .....	67
3.5.3 Libanga 12 .....	78

**SIGABA 4: KUHLOLA LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKENGETA..... 88**

**4.1 Singeniso ..... 88**

**4.2 Luhlolo Lolungakahleleki Nobe Luhlolo Lwamalangonkhe ..... 88**

**4.3 Kuhlola Lokuhlelekile ..... 88**

**4.4 Luhlelo Lwekuhlola ..... 92**

    4.4.1 Sibutsetelo setidzingo ..... 92

    4.4.2 Luhlolo..... 96

**4.5 Kucopha (kurekhoda) nekubika..... 98**

**4.6 Luhlolokulinganisa lwekuhlola ..... 99**

    4.6.1 Luhlolo loluhlelekile (SBA) ..... 99

    4.6.2 Imisebenti Yekuhlola Temlomo..... 99

**4.7 Lokuvamile LUHLA..... 100**

**LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO ..... 101**

# SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

## 1.1 Sendlalelolwati

*Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (i-NCS)* sinika inchubomgomo yekharikhulamu nekuhlola etikolweni.

Kute kwentiwe ncono kusebenta kwaso leSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe sichitijyelwe, kwentelwa kutsi letichibiyelo ticala kusebenta ngaBhimbidwane 2012. Kwakhiwe umculu munye weNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola kwaleso naleso sifundvo lotawusebenta esikhundleni seTitatimende Tetifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa Kwetifundvo kumaBanga R-12.

## 1.2 Sibutsetelo

- (a) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu Savelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* simele sitatimende senchubomgomo yekufundza nekufundzisa etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika, kantsi sicuketse loku lokulandzelako:
- (i) Sitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola lesa naleso sifundvo lesisemtsetfweni;
  - (ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* kanye
  - (iii) Nemculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)*.
- (b) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* singena esikhundleni saleTitatimende teKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe letimbili lekungito letisebenta nyalo, letatiwa ngekutsi:
- (i) *Sitatimende Lesibuketiwe seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende nombolo 23406 mhlaka - 31 Inkhwekhweti 2002, kanye ne-*
  - (ii) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga 10-12 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 25545 mhlaka - 6 Imphala 2003 kanye nakuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27594 mhlaka - 17 Inkhwekhweti 2005.*
- (c) Letitatimende tekharikhulamu yavelonkhe letibekwe ngalokucacile endzinyaneni (b) (i) na (ii) ngenhla tifaka ekhatsi letinchubomgomo letilandzelako lokutawuya ngekuya kwandze kutikhweshisela eceleni *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* emkhatsini waleminyaka 2012-2014:
- (i) Titatimende teTinkhundla teKufundza,teTifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa kweTifundvo temaBanga R-9 nemaBanga R-12 ;
  - (ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Policy on Assessment and Qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, leyashicilelwa emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 124 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29626 yashicilelwa mhlaka-12 Indlovana 2007.*

- (iii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27819 mhlaka-20 Kholwane 2005;*
- (iv) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29466 mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006, ifakwe kumculu wenchubomgomo, i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; kanye ne-*
- (v) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12), leshicilelwe emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 1267 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29467 mhlaka 11 Ingongoni 2006.*
- (d) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, netigaba teSitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuHlola njengobe tibukisisiwe kuTehluko 2, 3 na-4 talomculu, leticuketse timiso nemigomo yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12. Ngako-ke, kutawutsi ngekwesigaba 6A semtsetfo i-South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 wa-1996) Indvuna Yetemfundvo Lesisekelo ikwati kubona bungako bemiphumela nematicophelo kanye netindlela netinchubo tekuhlola imphumelelo yemfundzi etikolweni tembuso naleto letitimele.*

### 1.3 Tinhlosojikelele teKharikhulamu yaseNingizimu Afrika

- (a) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu Yavelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sinika inchazelo yaloko lokumele kufundvwe etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika ngalokuphatselene nelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila. Lekharikhulamu itawucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi batfola babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono ngetindlela letitawubonakala etimphilweni tabo. Ngaloko-ke lekharikhulamu igcugcutela lwati ngesimongcondvo semmango wangakubo, ibe icikelela loko lokumcoka lokwenthiwa emhlabeni jikelele.
- (b) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* siphumelelisa letinhloso letilandzelako:
- kuhlomisa bafundzi ngelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila lafanele, kute banetiseke baphindze babambe lichaza emmangweni njengetakhamuti telive lelikhululekile. Loku kutawentiwa ngaphandle kwekunaka simonhlalo setemnotfo, buve, bulili, simo semtimba, nobe likhono lekuhlakanipha labanalo;
  - kutsi batfole imfundvo lephakeme;
  - kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bakwati kumela timo letehlukile kuleto tasetikolweni temfundvo lephakeme naleto tasemsebentini; kanye
  - nekunika bacashi imininingwane leyenele mayelana nemakhono ebafundzi.
- (c) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* senganyelwe ngulemigomo lelandzelako:
- Ingucuko kutenhlalo: kucinisekisa kutsi kungafani kwemfundvo lokwakwentiwa esikhatsini lesengca kuyalungiswa, nekutsi tonkhe takhamuti tiffola ematfuba emfundvo lalinganako kuto tonkhe tigaba.

- Kufundza gekutimisela nangalokujulile: kugcugcutela tindlela tekufundza ngekutimisela nangalokujulile kunekutsi bafundze ngekuhlabelela ngaphandle kwekuvisisa loko labafundziswa kona.
- Lwati lolusetulu nemakhono lasetulu: linanincane lemacophelo elwati nemakhono lekumele azuzwe kulelo nalelo Banga emisiwe abuye abekwa ezingeni lelisetulu lekungenteka kutsi azuzwe bafundzi kuto tonkhe tifundvo.
- Inchubekelembili: lokucuketfwe kanye nesimongcondvo saleso naleso sifundvo kukhombisa inchubekelembili kusuka kulokulula kufika kulokulukhuni.
- Emalungelo ebantfu, khukhulelangoco, bulungiswa betemvelo netenhlalo: kungeniswa kwemitsetfomgomo nenchubo yebulungiswa betenhlalo netemvelo kanye nemalungelo ebantfu njengekubeka kweMtsetfosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Jikelele)* sibonisa luvelo esimeni sekwehlukahlukana njengebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, lulwimi, budzala, kukhubateka, naletinye timo.
- Kuhlonipha lwati lwendzabuko: kwemukela umlandvo lonotsile nemagugu emdzabu alelive lokungito tintfo letibalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emagugu ekuphila lamiswe kuMtsetfosisekelo; kanye ne-
- Kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele, nelikhono lekuenta: kunika imfundvo lenelizinga lelicatsanisekako neyalamanye emave ngebubanti nangekujula.

(d) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sihlose kukhucita bafundzi labakhona ku-

- bona nekusombulula tinkinga bese batsatsa tincumo ngekutakhela imicabango lejulile
- sebenta ngekubambisana nalabanye njengelilunga lelicembu, lenhlangano nelemmango ngemphumelelo;
- hlelembisa, nekutiphatsa ngalokunetibopho kuko konkhe labakwentako ngendlela lenemphumelelo;
- gcogca, hlatiya, hlela nekuhlola lwati ngalokujulile
- chumana ngemphumelelo ngekusebentisa tibonwa, timphawu ne /nobe bugagu bekusebentisa lulwimi ngetindlela letinyenti;
- sebentisa isayensi nebuchwepheshe ngemphumelelo nangalokujulile bakhombise kutibophelela kutenzawo netemphilo yalabanye; kanye neku-
- khombisa kuvisisa umhlaba njengeluchungechunge lwetehlakalo ngekubona kutsi timongcondvo tekusonjululwa kwetinkinga atihambi todvwa.

(e) *Khukhulelangoco* kufanele kube ngiyo incenye lemcoka kulomkhakha, ngekuhlela nekufundzisa kuleso naleso sikolo. Loku kungenteka kuphela uma bonkhe bafundzisi bangaba nekuvisisa ngalokujulile indlela yekubona tihibe tekufundza kanye nendlela yekutivikela kanye nendlela yekuhlelela kwehlukahlukana.

Lokuhamba embili ekulawuleni khukhulelangoco kwenta siciniseko sekutsi tihibe tibonwe, kuliwe nato, kuto tonkhe tindhaka tekwesekela ummango wesikolo, lokufaka ekhatsi bafundzisi, Emacembu Ekwesekela Latinte Etigodzini (*District-based*), Emacembu laSesigabeni Sekwesekela Tikhungo, batali, kusetjentiswe Tikolo Letikhethsekile kutsi tibe Tikhungo letinguMtfombo welusito. Nangabe bafundzisi bafuna kulwa netihibe eklasini bafanele basebentise emasu lehlukene ekwehlukana ikharikhulamu, lafana nalawo latfolakala emculwini weLitiko Letemfundvo Lesisekelo lowatiwa ngekutsi i-*Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

**1.4 Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi**

**1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane**

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa tifundvo eSigabeni saboKhewane sendlalwe kulelithebula lelingentasi:

SIFUNDVO	LIBANGA R (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 1-2 (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 3 (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta		2/3	3/4
Tibalo	7	7	7
Emakhono eKuphila	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Lwatinchanti	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Senhlalomphilo lenhle	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>SAMBA</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

(b) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga R, 1 na 2 ngema-awa lange-23. Libanga 3, ngema-awa lange-25.

(c) Etilwimini, lishumi (10) lema-awa labelwe emaBanga R-2, ema-awa la-11 abelwa liBanga lesitsatfu (3). Linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, kwatsi linanincane lema-awa lama-2 nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emaBangenini 1-2. Ebangeni lesitsatfu (3) linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, nelinanincane lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamane (4) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

(d) Esifundvweni Semakhono Ekuphila Lwatinchanti lwabelwe li-awa linye (1) emaBanga R - 2, kantsi Libanga le-3 lona labelwe ema-awa lamabili (2) lokungawo lafakwe kubakaki.

**1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini**

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini simiswe ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	6
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	5
Tibalo	6
Isayensi yeTemvelo neThekhnoloji	3,5
Isayensi yeTehlalo	3
Emakhono eKuphila	<b>4</b>
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(1,5)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(1)
• Sifundvo Senhlalompmhilo lenhle	(1,5)
<b>SAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

### 1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Sigaba Lesiphakeme sime ngalendlela lelandzelako

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4
Tibalo	4,5
Isayensi yeTemvelo	3
Isayensi yeTenhlalo	3
Ithekhnoloji	2
Isayensi Yekuphatsa Temnotfo	2
Tekuphila	2
Tebuciko Bekuticambela	2
<b>SAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

### 1.4.4 EmaBanga 10-12

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga 10-12 sihleleke ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSIS NGELIVIKI (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	4.5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4.5
Tibalo	4.5
Tekuphila	2
Linanincane lanobe ngutiphi tifundvo letintsatfu latikhetsile <b>Ecenjini B</b> Sichibiyelo B, Emathebula B1-B8 emculwini wenchubomgomo, i- <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> , lokutawuya ngekwetimiso letibekwe endzimeni 28 yalomculu wenchubomgomo loshiwo ngenhla	12 3x4 ema-awa
<b>SAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Sikhatsi lesibekelwe liviki ngalinye simiselwe kutsi sisetjentiselwe kuphela ngekwelinanincane kuleto tifundvo letibalwe ku-NCS njengobe kushiwo lapha ngenhla, empeleni akukafaneli kutsi sisetjentiselwe kufundzisa nobe ngutiphi tifundvo letengetiwe kuloluhla lwelinanincane letifundvo. Nangabe kwenteka kutsi umfundzi afise kwenta tifundvo letengetiwe, kumele kwengetwe sikhatsi sekwenta leto tifundvo.

## SIGABA 2: KWETFULA TILWIMI

### 2.1 Tilwimi TeSitatimende Sechubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola

Lulwimi luyintfo lesetjentiswa kucabanga nekuchumana. Lusisetjentiswa semasiko nebuhle lekwabelwana ngako ebantfwini kwenta kutsi ummango labahlala kuwo ube ncono. Kufundza kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokufanele kwenta bafundzi bakhone kutfole lwati, kutsho kutsi babobani, imiva nemibono, kuchumana nalabanye, nekulawula indzawo yabo. Lunika bafundzi imifanekisomcondvo nemibono lenotsile nalenemandla lengasetjentiswa kutsi live libencono kunaloku lelingiko, licace kunaloku lelingiko. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngiko lokuveta kubuye kwakhe kwehlukahlukana kwemasiko nebudlelwane betenhlalo, kantsi futsi ngilo lulwimi lolungasetjentiswa kuntjintja konkhe loku lokwakhiwe kwacinisekiswa kwabuye kwacoliswa.

#### Emazinga Elulwimi

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi emabangeni 10-12 kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi taseNingizimu Afrika letisemtsetfweni lekunguleti letilandzelako Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga: naleto letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa emazingeni lehlukene.

Lulwimi Lwasekhaya bafundzi bacala ngalo kulufudza. Nobe kunjalo tikolo letinyenti taseNingizimu Afrika atilufundzisi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kubo bonkhe nobe incenye yalabo lababhalisile kodvwa bacolela kutsi babe nalunye kumbe tiimbili tilwimi batifundzise ezingeni Lelulwimi Lwasekhaya. Ngaloko-ke ligama leliitsi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lusho lizinga lelifundziswa ngalo, kungasiko kutsi Lwendzabuko (Lwasekhaya) nobe lolufundziwe (njengakulolo lwekwengeta). Kute kuvisiseke lenchubomgomo, kumele kuvisiseke kutsi nakutsiwa lulwimi lwasekhaya akukacondvwa lolulwimi ngekwalo kodvwa kushiwo lizinga lalo.

**Lizinga Lelulwimi Lwasekhaya** linika likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi loluveta sobala emakhono lasisekelo ekuchumana nalabanye ladzingekekako etimeni letehlukene tetenhlalo kanye nemakhono labalulekile ekutfole lwati lwetempfundvo ekufundzeni lulwini nato tonkhe tifundvo. Kulelizinga kugcizelelwa emakhono ekulalela, ekukhuluma, ekufundza nekubhala nangabe kufundziswa lulwimi. Lelizinga libuye linike bafundzi likhono letemibhalo, kuncoma nekwakha imifanekisomcondvo lebasita kutsi bakhone kuticambela, kucabanga nekubahlomisa ngekuvisisa ummango labahlala kuwo. Nanobe kunjalo kugcizelela nekwiwaba kwemamaki ekufundza nekubhala kusuka eBangeni le-7 kuya etulu, kungetulu kwemamaki labelwa emakhono ekulalela nekucoxa, ngobe tidzingo tekutsi bafundzi babe nelwati tiya ngekwandza njengobe balungiselela imfundvo letfutukile nalephakeme kanye netidzingo tendzawo yemsebenti

**Lizinga LeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta** litsatsa kutsi bafundzi balo abanalwati naluncane lwelulwimi uma bafika esikolweni. Eminyakeni lembalwa yekucala sikolo. lelizinga ligcila ekutfutukiseni likhono lemfundzi lekuvisisa nekukhuluma lulwimi - emakhono lasisekelo ekuchumana nalabanye. Emabangei 2 na3 bafundzi bacala kubhala nekufundza ngalolulwimi labalukhulumako. Baphindze basebentise likhono labo lekubhala nekufundza balekelelwe lwati lweLulwimi lwabo Lwasekhaya lesebavele balwati.

Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini naLesiphakeme, bafundzi bayachubeka ngektfutukisa emakhono abo ekulalela, ekukhuluma, ekufundza nekubhala. Kulesigaba bafundzi babafundza ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, lekubenta babe nematfuba ekulwetayela Kuba nekugcizelela kakhulu ekutseni basebentise Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta nangabe bacabanga nome banoma. Loku kwenta bafundzi batfutukise emakhono abo ekutfole lwati labaludzinga nangabe bafundza tifundvo letifundvwa ngeSingisi letifana neSayensi. Baphindze babe nekusebenta kakhulu ngematheksthi etemibhalo bacale nekutfutukisa likhono labo lekuncoma nekwakha imifanekisomcondvo ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngalesikhatsi bafundzi befika eBangeni 10, kufanele babe sebakhona kusebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ngalokusenzimani ekuchumaneni nasekutfoleni lwati ngalo. Kodwa nobe kunjalo, liciniso kutsi linyenti lebafundzi lisuke lisengakakwati kuchumana ngemphumelelo ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta. Lokudzingeka kakhulu emaBangeni 10-12, kutsi labo bafundzi besekelwe ngekutsi banikwe ikharikhulamu letabenta babe secophelweni lelifanele bafundzi weliBanga 12. Lamacophelo afanele kutsi abe ngendlela yekutsi bakhona kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekwengeta ngekwelicophelo leliphakeme kute bakhona kulungiselela kubukana nemfundvo lephakeme nome lapho batawube basebenta khona

## 2.2 Injongongco yekufundza Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

Kufundza Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kumele kwente bafundzi bakhona ku/kwe:

- tfole emakhono elulwimii ladzingekile ekukhulumeni acikelele tetsamelilwati, inhloso nesimongcondvo
- sebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kukhona kutffola lwati lwekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu
- lalela, khuluma, fundza/hlwaya babuye babhale/betfule lulwimi ngekutetsembe nangekulujabulela. Lamakhono nendlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo kwakha sisekelo semfundvo lengenamkhawulo
- tfula nekwesekela ngekukhuluma nangekubhal imibono netiphakamiso tabo kanye nemiva yabo ngekutetsembe kute babe bantfu labaticabangelako nalabatihlatiyelako
- sebentisa lulwimi Lwekwengeta nemifanekisomcondvo kute batati kancono bona nemmango labahlala kuwo. Loku kutawubasita kutsi betfule lwatinchanti nalabakutfolile ngemmango labahlala kuwo ngendlela yetemlomo nangendlela yekubhala
- sebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kutffola nekulawula lwati lwekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu naletinye tinhlobo letehlukene tetimongcondvo. Lwati lwetemibhalo lwakha likhona lelimcoka nakudzingeka lwati ekwakheni sisekelo semfundvo lengenamkhawulo
- sebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengesikhali sekucabanga ngalokujulile nangekucicambela; kwetfula imibono yabo etintfweni tendzabuko netemasiko; kuhlatiya tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ngalokujulile; kufaka inselele yemifanekisomcondvo, emagugu, nebudlelwane betekuphatsa ematheksthini, nematheksthi lafundzelwa tinhloso letehlukene, njengekutitfokotisa, kucwaninga nekuhlatiya.

## 2.3 Sibutsetelo sekharikhulamu yelulwimi

Lekharikhulamu ihlolenjiswe ngekwemakhono, lokucuketfwe nemasu lalandzelako:

<b>Sibutsetelo semakhono, lokucuketfwe nemasu elulwimi ,</b>
<p><b>Kulalela nekukhuluma</b></p> <p><b>Kulalela</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngembikwekulalela: emasu ekulungiselela bafundzi kulalela sib. kuvuselela lwatinchanti, kucombela, kutilungiselela ngekwentimba</li> <li>• Nakulalelwa             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Kulalelela kutfola lwati lolutsite nekuvisisa</li> <li>o Kulalelela kuhlalela nekuhlola ngalokujulile</li> <li>o Kulalelela kuchumana nalabanye</li> <li>o Kulalelela kuncoma</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Emva kwekulalela: kuphendvula imibuto, kubuyeketa emanothi, kusebentisa lwati (sib. kulebula umfanekiso), kufinyeta, kucagela nekutsatsa ntincumo, kuhlola kunika timphendvulo ngalokujulile</p> <p><b>Kukhuluma</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanehubo yekukhuluma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelebisa imibono nelwati</li> <li>• Kutlilonga nekwetfula: ukhombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati inhloso nesimongcondvo; asebentisa, takhiwo netimiso telulwimi ngalokwemukelekako nangalokungenamaphutsa, kwetfula lokucacile abe asebentisa emasu ekukhuluma lavakalako nelulwimi lwetimpahawu ngalokungenamaphutsa.</li> </ul> <p><b>Timphawu netimiso tematheksthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kukhuluma lokungakahleleki: nekusebenta ngemacembu Kubonisana, kucocisana, inkhulumiswano, kusebenta ngemacembu, kufundza uphimisele lokungakalungiselelwa</li> <li>• Kukhuluma nekwetfula lokuhlelekile: inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa, kufundza uphimisele nenkhulumoluhlo,</li> <li>• Tphakamiso nemibono: tingcoco tesigunu nenkhulumomphikiswano</li> <li>• Kukhuluma ngenhloso/ simongcondvo lesitsite: kunika tinkhombandlela, ticondziso, kwetfula sikhulumi, kwetfula emavi ekubonga.</li> </ul> <p><b>Tibonelo telulwimi lweSiswati lwamalangonkhe</b></p> <p><b>Kufundza nekwehlwaya</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekufundza</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngembikwekufundza: emasu ekulungiselela bafundzi kufundza, sib. kuvuselela lwatinchanti, kucombela, kufundza tihloko ngekunyanalata</li> <li>• Kufundza: kufundzisa itheksthi ube usitwa yimibuto yathishela; kutfutukisa emasu, sib. kucagele, kugcila ekukhetfweni kwemagama, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, imifanekisomcondvo, njll.</li> <li>• Emva kwekufundza: kuhumusha itheksthi seyiyonkhe asebentisa emasu lanjengekuhlanganisa imicondvo, kufinyeta, kucatsnisa, kucagela, kuhlola, kutsatsa tincumo nekuveta imibono</li> </ul>

**Kubhala nekwetfula****Emasu endlelanchubo yekubhala**

Tigaba tendlelanchubo yekubhala

- Kuhlela/ngembikwekubhala - kuhlahlela sakhiwo netimphawu telulwimi teluhlobo lwetheksthi/ umbhalo.
- Kwakha luhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela umbhalo kabusha (ku-editha), kulungiswa kwemaphutsa, kwetfula

**Takhi netimiso telulwimi ngesikhatsi sendlelanchubo yekubhala****Tinhlobo tematheksthi - takhiwo netimphawu telulwimi**

- Emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo: umbiko welwati, tinchubo, inchazelo, kuhhunga/ kuba nhlangothilunye/ kuveta likamuva lembhali, kubonosana / kuba nhlangothimbili/ indzabambalo, sihlatiywa.
- Kuticambela: kulandzisa, kuchaza.
- Leticondzene nemuntfu ngco/naleticondzene nalabanye: Libhukutinhlalomalanganokhe (idayali)/ ijenali, incwadzi yebungani, kulandza ngebunguwe, simemo, umlandvomufi
- Temabhizinisi: incwadzi yetemabhizinisi, emaphamfulethi, emabhrosha, umlandvomphilu, kugcwaliswa kwemafomu, luhlelo lwemhlangano (i-ajenda), emaminithi emhlangano, iflaya, sikhangisi.

**Takhi netimiso telulwimi**

Takhi netimiso telulwimi tifundziswa ngeesimongcondvo salamakhono langenhla kantsi futsi tiyincenye yeluhlelo loluhlelekile lwekutfutukisa lulwimi. Loku kufanele kufake ekhatsi kukhetseka kwemagama, lupelomagama (sipelingi), kwakhiwa kwemisho, tiphumuti, kubhalwa kwetindzima, kubuyeketwa kwetakhi teluhlelo letifundzise emabangeni laphasi, nekwetfulwa kwetakhi teluhlelo letinsha (bona luhla lwetakhi lolusesichibiyelweni 1)

**2.4 Kufundzisa luLwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta**

Kute umuntfu afundze kahle luLwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, kudzinga kutsi atibandzakanye kakhulu nalo. Ngaloko-ke bafundzisi kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi balulalela babuye balufundzele tinhloso letibanti letehlukene. Badzinga ematfuba ekulalela luLwimi Lwekwengeta kute batfole lwati nekuvisisa (sib. kulalela tindzaba) nekutijabulisa (sib. indzaba letekwako nobe ingoma). Lokubaluleke kakhulu, badzinga ematfuba ekufundza babuye bahlatiye LuLwimi Lwekwengeta kute batfole lwati (sib. kuchaza lokuhambisana nesibonwa), kutijabulisa (sib. liphephabhuku) nekuncoma umbhalo (sib. inkondlo). Lucwaningo luveta kutsi indlela lekahle yekutsi utfutukise silulumagama lesibanti kufundza lokujulile. Nanobe kujalo, kubaluleke kakhulu kutsi ematheksthi etemlomo, labhaliwe newetibonwa asezingeli lelifanele lebafundzi. Nangabe ematheksthi alukhuni kakhulu, bafundzi batawudvumala bese abasafundzi lutfo, nangabe amalula kakhulu, abanawuba nenselelo, kantsi futsi kuncane labatakufundza. Lichaza lelibalulekile lelibanjwa bafundzisi belulwimi kwenta kutsi kube nekuhambelana kwelizinga lethekesthi kanye nelizinga lebafundzi. Kuwo onkhe emabanga 10-12, bafundzi bafanele balalele babuye bafundze ematheksthi lahehako ngalokuchubekako.

Bafundzi kudzingeke kutsi babuye bafundze lulwimi lwabo lwekwengeta njalo nje bentela tinhloso letibanti. Badzinga ematfuba ekukhuluma LuLwimi Lwekwengeta ngetizatfu tekwakha budlelwano nalabanye bantfu, (sib. kucocisana), kutfutukisa kuticambela (sib. kuhaya inkondlo, nekulingisa), kutfutukisa emakhono emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo (sib. kubamba lichaza etinkhulumomphikiswaneni) kanye nekutlungiselela nasasebenta (sib. kubamba lichaza enkhulumeniuhlo). Lokubaluleke kakhulu emabangeni 10-12 bafundzi badzinga ematfuba ekubhalela kuchumana nalabanye (sib. incwadzi), kutfutukisa emakhono abo ekucabanga (sib. kucoca indzaba), kutfutukisa emakhono emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo (sib. Indzaba lehlangothilunye) nekutlungiselela kuya emsebentini (sib. kubhala incwadzi yekucela umsebenti nemlandvomphilu locondzene nalowo msebenti). Bafundzi badzinga kuvisisa inhloso yaloko labakubhalelako nekutfutukisa umcondvo wetetsamelilwati. Kuso sonkhe sigaba semabanga 10-12, bafanele babhale ematheksthi lahehako ngalokuchubekako. Kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi banikwe umbiko ngalabakubhalile kute bati kutsi kukuphi lapho bangenta ncono khona futsi bangakwenta njani kutsi kube ncono. Lichaza lelibalulekile lelingabanjwa bafundzisi belulwimi kunika umbiko losezingeni lelisetulu, lokungumnyombo weluhlolo lolwemukelekako.

Bafundzisi kufanele batfufukise emasu abo ekufundza nekubhala kute babe bafundzi nebabhali betincwadzi labatimele bemfundvo lengenamkhawulo. Sibonelo, bangabafundzisa kufundza ngekunganyalata nekufundzisa, bangababuta imibuto lengatfufukisa emakhono ekufundza lasezingeni leliphakeme ebafundzi, bangafundzisa bafundzi indlelanchubo yekubhala, bangabafundzisa kucikelela kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokujulile, banganika umbiko lotawenta bafundzi bakwati kutfola simo setintfo labatikhonako nalabangatikhoni nekuvisisa kutsi bachubekela njani embili.

Bafundzi kufanele babuye bati tisekelo telulwimi: luhlelo, silulumagama, lupelomagama netiphumuti (timphawu tekubhala). Ngalokuvamile bafundzisi batawufundzisa letincenye telulwimi esimeningcondvo lesitsite. Sibonelo, bangenta bafundzi babone sakhiwo netimphawu tenchazelo (kubhalwe esikhatsini sanyalo, imphambosi yekwentiwa ingasetjentiwa, tihlanganisi letinika sizatfu letinjenga 'ngoba', ngako-ke, tingasetjentiswa). Nanobe kunjalo, kuphindze kube nesidzingo sekufundzisa ngco/ nangalokucacile kwesisekelo, sib, nangabe bafundzi benta emaphutsa njalo ngencenye letsite yeluhlelo, kungadzingeka kutsi loku kufundziswe ngco ubuye unike bafundzi litfuba lekutsi batilolonge ngako. Kubalulekile kukhumbula kutsi umsebenti wekufundzisa luhlelo kwesekela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokungenamaphutsa, nekutsi akusiti kufundzisa luhlelo ngaphandle kwesimongcondvo.

Nangabe kuhlelwa sifundvo semaviki lamabili, bafundzisi kufanele bahlanganise emakhono elulwimi kanye esisekelo selulwimi. Kufanele bakhethse luhlobo lwetheksthi nesihloko lesitawenta bafundzi babe nelutsandvo, kuncane kakhulu lokungazuzwa bafundzi nangabeangatibadzakanyi futsi bangenanshisekelo. Sibonelo, sihloko sendzaba lenhlangotsilunye singaba ngulesi 'Ngabe kufanele yini kutsi imfundvo ibe mahhala? Bafundzisi bangetfula lesihloko ngekulalela na/nobe kufundza, kwakha lwati lwelulwimi nesilulumagama lokudzingeke ekukhulumeni. Lokunye lokubalulekile bafundzi bangafundza ema-athikili betfule imibono lehlukeni 'ngemfundvo yamahhala' babuye babe nenkhulumomphikiswano ngalesihloko. Bafundzi bangaze babe nelwati ngelulwimi loludzingeka kulesihloko, bangenta umsebenti wekubhala njengendzaba lenhlangotsilunye. Loku kutabavulela ematfuba ekusebenta ngelulwimi. Bafundzisi kufanele betfule umbiko kuyoyonkhe lendlelanchubo nemisebenti yeluhlolo leyemukelekako ekugcineni.

EmaBangeni 10-12 kubalulekile kutsi:

- kugcilwe kakhulu ekufundzeni nasekubhaleni
- Kunekwesekelwa lokuchubekako kwekutfufukiswa kwesilulumagama, kwakhiwa kwemisho netindzima, neluhlelo.
- Bafundzi basebenta ngetinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi nekutsi lizinga lebulukhuni balamatheksthi liya ngekushuba njengobe bachubeka nemabanga lasetulu
- Bafundzi basuke sebakulungele kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lekwengeta njengelulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa
- Bafundzi basuke sebakulungele kubhala luhlolo lwabo lwekuphela kwemnyaka weliBanga le- 12..

### **Kulalela nekukhuluma**

Likhono lekulalela nekukhuluma ngempumelelo libalulekile ekwakheni budlelwane nalabanye nasekufundzeni kuto tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu ngempumelelo. Ngekugcila Ngekugcila emisebentini yekulalela, bafundzisi kufanele basite bafundzi kutfufukisa emasu latabenta bakwati ku-:

- visisa nekusebentisa lwati lolwetfule ngemlomo, sib. kulalela nekulebula uimdvwebo
- rekhoda (kucopha) lwati, sib. ngekutsatsa emanotsi
- bamba lichaza emisebentini yetemlomo ekwakheni lwati, ekusombululeni tinkinga nasekuveteni imiva nemibono
- visisa tiphakamiso, imibono, imiva nemikhicito yalabanye yekuticambela
- faka inselelo ngenchubo yalabanye nangabe kunesidzingo bese utfola tindlela tekwetfula ngemlomo emagugu nemandla ebudlelwane

EmaBangeni 10 –12 bafundzi batawakhela emakhonweni etemlomo labawatfole emabangeni laphasi bese baba nekutetsemba nekunakekela. Ingcondvo yekunakekela tintfo letemukelekako itawukhula. Lapho bafundzi bangakhoni kuchumana khona nebanikati beLulwimi Lwekwengeta, badzinga kutilolonga ngetinhlobo letehlukene tetimo talokukhulunywako lokungakahleki nalokuhlelekile eklasini. Umfundzisi kutawudzinga kutsi akhele bafundzi silulumagama netakhi telulwimi letidzinga kusetjentiswa bafundzi. Kukhuluma kungaba ngiko lokubanga kutsi banikati Lulwimi Lwekwengeta babe neluvalo, ngaloko-ke timo taseklasini kumele tibe nguletesekekako naletikhululekule. Tihloko letifanele naletihhako tingatincoba letihibe. Emasu ekufundzisa lakhutsata bafundzi kubamba lichaza ngekubuta nekuphendvula imibuto nasetingcocweni titawusita kwenta bafundzi bakhululeke ekwenteni imisebenti yekukhuluma lehlelekile.

Luhlelo lwekukhuluma/kulalela kufanele luhlanganiswe nalamanye emakhono. Bafundzi kufanele batiswe ngesilulumagama lesisha, takhi letinsha, netinhlobo tematheksthi letinsha ngembi kwekutsi batikhicite. Bafanele balalele nobe bafundze ematheksthi latawubonisa takhiwo nesilulumagama lokulindzelwe kutsi bakusebentise nangabe bacocana nobe babhala, baphindze badzinge nematfuba ekutilolonga

EmaBangeni 10-12, bafundzisi kufanele bafundzise kulalela njengemsebenti lotigabantsatfu:

- **Ngembi kwekulalela:** Loku kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi balalele itheksthi yetemlomo lengeLulwimi lwabo Lwekwengeta. Sibonelo, umfundzisi angabuta ngaphambilini umbuto lovamile, locondze ngco lokufanele bafundzi bawuphendvule emva kwekube sebalalele itheksthi kwekucala.
- **Nakulalelwa:** kungumkhuba lomuhle kutsi umfundzisi afundze (nobe adlale) itheksthi lelalelwako tikhatsi letinyentana, abe abuta imibuto lehlukene ngesikhatsi ngasinye. Kuyasita kusuka emibutweni leyenta bafundzi bavisise inshokutsimvama yetheksthi, kuya emibutweni lecondze ngco ledzinga kuvisisa lokunemininingwane leminyenti yetheksthi. Ngekwenta loku, umfundzisi usita bafundzi kutfutukisa emasu ekulalela.
- **Emva kwekulalela:** Bafundzi baphendvula leminye imibuto, bahlatiye emanothi, basebentise lwati (sib. kulebula umfanekiso lodwetjiwe, kulungiselela inkhulumo), kufinyeta, kucagela nekutsatsa tincumo, hlola neku-phendvula imibuto ngalokujulile.

Kukhuluma kwenteka ngalokungakahleki eklasini, sib, emsebentini wemacembu. Bafundzi babuye badzinge ematfuba ekutilolongela luhlobo lwekucocisana lokungakahleki labangahle bangabi nawo eklasini. Bafundzisi kumele banike ticondziso ngekukhuluma nekwetfula lokuhlelekile, sibonelo, inkhulumo lelungiselelwe nobe lengakalungiselelwa, kufundza ngekuphimisela, inkhulumoluhlolo, inkhulumomphikiswano, njll. Loku kutawuba yindlelancho letinyatselotimbili:

- Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa imibono nelwati

- Kwetfula, kukhombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo, kusetjentiswa kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi, kwetfula ngalokucacile, kusebentisa emasu ekukhuluma ngalokuvakalako nekusebentisa lulwimi lwetimpawu, njll.

### Kufundza neKwehlwaya

Ngelesikhatsi befika ebangeni le-10 bafundzi kufanele babe sebanekutetsemba, batifundzela ngalokutimele Lwimini lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta batikhetsela ematheksthi abo labawatsandzako nalabawafokotelako Kodwa phela ngeke kube njalo kubo bonkhe bafundzi. .Ekucaleni kwemnyaka, kubalulekile, kuhlola kufundzela kuvisisa kwebafundzi nekuhlela kufundzisa ngalokufanele.

EmaBangani 10-12 bafundzisi bafanele bafundzise kufundza njengemsebenti lotigaba tintsatfu:

- **Ngembi kwekufundza:** loku kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bafundzeitheksthi ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekwengeta. Sibonelo, bafundzi bangakhutsatwa kutsi bacagele ngetheksthi lecondziswe esihlokwni lesitsite.Loku kutawuvuselela lwatinchanti lwabo kubuye kubasite kuvisisa ithext nabacala kuyifundza.
- **Kufundza:** Loku kufaka ekhatsi kufundzisisa itheksthi. Bafundzi bawuphendvula imibuto ngenshokutsi yetheksthi. Batawubutwa kucikelela kukhetfwa kwemagama, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, imifanekisomcondvo, njll lekutsintsa ngayo inshokutsi. Balindzeleke kutsi basebentise emasu ekuvisisa njengekucagela.
- **Emva kwekufundza;** kulesigaba bafundzi bahlatiye babuye bahlole itheksthi yonkhe ngalokuphelele. Bahlanganisa imibono lesetheksthini, bayifinyete, bacatsanise tincenye letehlukene tetheksthi, bayihlola batsatse tincumo babuye bavete imibono yabo. Kungaba nemisebenti yekulandzelela njengemsebenti wesilulumagama, lesisetheksthini.

ematheksthi lesetjentiselwe kufundza angabuye asetjentiswe njengetibonelo tematheksthi ekubhala. Sibonelo, bafundzi bangafundza ematheksthi latingcoco/ lanhlangotsimbili ngesihloko, Tjwala bubanga inhlupheko lenkhulu ebantfwni. Bungavalwa yini? Bangayifundza itheksthi, basebentise indlela letigabantsatfu.Esigabeni sekuFundza, bangahlalela timphawu netakhiwo teluhlobo lwetheksthi. Esifundvweni sekuBhala, bangabhala ematheksthi abo lalandzisako/lanhlangotsimbili ngesihloko lesshlukile.

Kulekharikhulamu kunalokutsatfu lokwehlukene lokucondzene ngco nekufundza.

Kwekucala bafundzi batawutilolongela kufundzisisa ematheksthi lamafisha bentele kuvisisa, kutsatsa emanotsi, kufinyeta babuye bacikelele kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile. Lamatheksthi atsetfwe etinhlotjeni letibanti letehlukene temitfombolwati lebhaliwe naletibonwa kantsi futsi angabuye afake ekhatsi ticashunwa letitsetfwe emanovelini, etindzabeni letimfisha nema-athikeli, tikhangiso, emagrafu, emakhathuni, titfombe nobe tincenye temafilimu. Macondzana nematheksthi labhaliwe, bafundzi kufanele batilolonge babuye basebentise emakhono ekufundza ngekukha etulu, kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundzisisa. Kufanele kunakisiswe timphawu telulwimi lwalamatheksthi kwentela kufundvwa kwelulwimi ngalokuhlanganisiwe. Sib, nangabe ikholomu yetecwayiso ikhetselwe kufundzisiswa , incenye yelulwimi loluhlanganisiwe ingafaka ekhatsi tindlela tesento (sib. kufuneka, kufanele, anga-)

Kwesibili, bafundzi batawufundza tincwadzi temibhalo, bagcile ebuhleni nasetimpawuni temasiko ematheksthini njengetinkondlo, imidlalo, emafilimu, emanoveli netindzaba letimfisha. Kunika bafundzi litfuba lekufundza tincwadzi temibhalo kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ngekuticambela ematheksthi laphatselene nemasiko nebuhle bemibhalo kanye nekwehlwaya ngendzabuko yabo mbamba ngalokutibandzakanya. Kufundza tincwadzi temibhalo kutawetayeta bafundzi elulwimini lwebugagu/ emagama ethekhnikhi lasetjentiswa kuhlatiya imibhalo,sib. 'sakhiwo' ne'mlingisi' emanovelini nobe etitfombeni telifilimu. Lulwimi lwebugagu lwenta bafundzi behlwaye kuvisisa kwabo

imibhalo ngalokujulile ungafundvwa nje ngobe kumele ufundvwe. Lulwimi lwebugagu lufanele luhambisane kakhulu etheksthini lefundvwako, sibonelo, umuntu angakhetsa inoveli endzaweni yenkondlo kuchaza 'saxhiwo.' EmaBangeni 10-12 bafundzi kufanele bafundze ngetinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi etemibhalo. Sibonelo, umfundzisi angakhetsa tinhlobo letehlukene tetinkondlo letitawufundvwa ngesikhathi lesiminyaka lemibili (Libanga 10 na11), tindzaba letimfisha letitsetfwe emaveni letehlukene, emanoveli nemidlalo letenteke etikhatsini letehlukene nobe emafilimu lentiwe bacondzisi labehlukene.

EBangebi 12 bafundzi batawufundza tincwadzi letimiswe kuvelonkhe.

Caphela: kufundvwa kwemafilimu kungafundziselwa kunotsisa lwati emaBangeni 10-11. Tikolo letikhetsa loluhlobo lwembhalo kufanele batitfolele ithekhinoloji letabasita kufundza emafilimu nematheksthi etimviwabukelwa.

Kwesitsatfu, bafundzi kufanele babandzakanywe ekufundziseni tinhlobonhlobo tematheksthi labhaliwe nalatibonwa. Kufanele bakwati kusebentisa umtapo weliklasi, wesikolo nobe wemango nemafilimu kanye

ne-inthanethi nangabe ikhona. Bafundzisi kufanele beluleke bafundzi ngekukhetsa ematheksthi elizinga lelfanele lajabulisako nalatfolakala malula. Kuvakashela emitatjeni yetincwadzi emacembu etincwadzi, imitapo lesemaklasini, emaphephabhuku nemaphephandzaba lekunikelwe ngawo nobe latsengwa njalo eklasini kwesekela loluhlangotsi lweluhlelo lwekufundza.

### **Kubhala nekwetfula**

Ekucaleni kwemnyaka, kubalulekile kutsi kuhlolwe imibhalo yebafundzi. Bafundzisi bangatfola kutsi kunesidzingo sekutsi bahlatiye tindlela tekubhala letisisekelo, sib. saxhiwo sendzima, saxhiwo semusho netiphumuti. Kungenteka kube nesidzingo sekutsi kuchutjekwe nekunika bafundzi ticondziso nematfuba ekubhala umnyaka wonkhe.

Sinyatselo sekucala sekufundzisa kubhala lokwengetiwe kukhetsa luhlobo lolufanele lwetheksthi .bafundzisi kufanele bakhetsa tinhlobo tematheksthi letinebulukhuni lobufanele emabanga labawafundzisako. Letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi tifanele kubhala ematheksthi lamafisha, sib. incwadzi nobe i-imeyli. Letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi, njengetindzaba letihungako nobe lehangotsilunye tifanelekile nangabe kutawudzingeka kutsi kubhalwe ematheksthi lamadze. Bafundzi kufanele babhale tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ngekwetinhlobo letehlukene: elwati, ekuticambela, ekuchumana nalabanye nalaphatselene nemsebenti. Bafundzisi kufanele bahlele indlela labatawufundzisa ngayo tinhlobo tematheksthi lakhetsiwe., sib. imibiko lenika lwati, tinchazelo, tindzaba letihungako naletinhlangotsilunye.

Ngaloko bafundzisi kufanele bahlele indlela labatawufundzisa ngayo tinhlobo tematheksthi lakhetsiwe. Loku kutawufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letilandzelako:

- kwetfula sihloko, sib. 'Ungasebentisi tidzakamiva!' endzabeni lehungako, loku kutawufaka ekhatsi kungeniswa kwesilulumagama lesisha lesilungele lesi sihloko nelisinga laso.
- kubuka sibonelo sendzaba lechazako esihlokweni lesehlukile nekuhlahlela saxhiwo sayo netimphawu telulwimi.
- kucocisana ngenhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo lokukhomba nesitayela nekukhetseka kwemagama (irejista)..
- kucocisana ngendlela bafundzisi ne bafundzi lebangayisebentisa kuhlola indzaba lehungako.

- kubonisana ngemibono nekwenta lucwaningo ngesihloko, leli ngulelinye litfuba lekwakha silulumagama.
- Kwenta luhlaka lwenzaba, nekutfole umbiko lobuya kubontsanga na/nobe bafundzisi
- Kubuyeketa kuhlela kabusha umbhalo nekulungisa emaphutsa endzaba, kubuka nekulungisa emaphutsa eluhlelo, sipelingi netimphawu tekufundza (tiphumuti)

Kute bafundzi babhale kahle, badzinga lwati lwetinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi, silulumagama lesibanti, lwati lolubanti lweluhlelo lweSiswati, sipelingi netimphawu tekufundza (tiphumuti), kuvisisa lokujulile ngemiphumela yekubhala kahle kwabo

### **Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi**

Emakhono ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala ngeke asetjentiswe ngaphandle kwelwati lolwenele lwetakhiwo telulwimi nekutilongela ekulusebentiseni. Bafundzi nabo badzinga silulumagama lesibanti lokungahle kube ngilo luphawu lolubalulekile lwekwenta umuntfu achumane kahle ngelulwimi lwekwengeta. Silulumagama lesibanti simcoka kuwo onkhe emakhono elulwimi, kodvwa kakhulukati ekufundzeni nasekubhaleni. Indlela lenemphumelelo kakhulu lengasetjentiswa bafundzi ekutfufukiseni lulwimi lwabo nekwandzisa silulumagama sabo kwenta umsebenzi lomnyenti wekufundza eklasini nannakuphume sikolo. Njengobe sibonile lapha ngenhla, bafundzisi badzinga kutfola indzawo yekufundza kabanti ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Luhlelo nesilulumagama nako kudzinga kutsi kufundzise, kokubili ngekwesimongcondvo nangekwetidzingo temisebenti lentiwako ngekugcila kuletincenye telulwimi. Tingafundziswa ngekwesimongcondvo njengencenye yesifundvo sesivisiso lesifundvawo, lapho kugcilwa khona ekufundziseni indzima lemfisha. Leminye yemibuto lebutwa ngumfundzisi itawugcila ekusetjentisweni kwelulwimi etheksthini. Loku kunika bafundzisi nebafundzi litfuba lekwehlwaya indlela luhlelo nelulwimi lekusetjentiswe ngayo nekutsi kunamtselela muni. Luhlelo nesilulumagamanako kungafundziswa esimeningcondvo semisebenti wekubhala. Sibonelo, nangabe liklasi lihlahlela luhlobo lwetheksthi nobe temibhalo ngenhloso yekutilungiselela kubhala, batawubuka sakhiwo netimphawu tayo. Nangabe bacocisana ngetimphawu, batawubuka kukhetfwa kwesilulumagama neluhlelo, ngalamanye emagama, kukhetseka kwemagama (irejista) lasetjentisiwe. Nangabe bafundzi balungisa emaphutsa babuye bahlela kabusha imibhalo yabo, kufanele babuye babuke lwati lwabo lweluhlelo nesilulumagama. Kutawudzingeka kutsi umfundzisi anike umbiko ngalabakubhalile kubasita kulendlelancho..

Kufanele kube nemisebenti legcile ngco eluhlelweni kanye nesilulumagama njengencenye yeluchungechunge lweluhlelo, kanye futsi nekubukana nemaphutsa lavamile latfolwe ngumfundzisi. Luhlelo lufanele lufundzise ngekwenhloso, kufanele kucikelelwe inshokutsi nesakhiwo. Sibonelo, imphambosi yekwentiwa isetjentiswa uma mentiwa abaluleke kwendlula inhloko nana ufuna kumenta logcamile kulomusho, nobe lowentako angatiwa, angakabaluleki nobe kungenasidzingo sekumusho, sib, 'Igolide beyigujwa eWitwatsrand' nobe 'Sitolo sigcekeziwe itolo ebusuku'. Timphawu tekufundza kufanele nato tifundzise tihlanganise nesakhiwo semusho.

Bafundzi kufanele bakhutsatwe kutsi basebentise totimbili tichazamagama, selulwimilunye nesetilwimimbili. Kufanele. Kufanele bakhutsatwe kubhala onkhe emagama lamasha labahlangana nawo encwadzini yesilulumagama nekufaka engcondvweni lupelomagama nenshokutsi yawo. Kufanele kube nekubuyeketa njalo silulumagama nelupelomagama ngendlela yesivivinyo, emakhwizi nemincintiswano yekupela emagama (spellingbees)

## 2.5 Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi

Tinchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi kulomculu teyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, tinchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa, kuhlanganisa nekulazela tindlelanchubo.

**Inchubo leyeyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, nekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa** totimbili letinchubo teyeme ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngalokuchubekako nasekukhiciteni ematheksthi.

**Inchubo leyeyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, nekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa** totimbili letinchubo teyeme ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngalokuchubekako nasekukhiciteni ematheksthi.

**Inchubo leyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi** ifundzisa bafundzi kutsi babe bomphetsa, batetsembe, bafundze ngalokujulile, babhali, bahlatiyi, nebahleli bematheksthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela, kufundza, kuhlatiya nekuhlahlela ematheksthi ngenjongo yekuvisisa indlela lekukhicitwa ngayo nemiphumela yayo. Ngalokuhlanganisa tinchubo ngalokujulile, bafundzi bafundza kuba nelikhono lekuhlola ematheksthi. Ematheksthi langiwo asisekelo lesimcoka salokucuketfwe nesimongcondvo sekufundzisa kuchumana, kufundza nekufundzisa lokuhlanganisiwe. Inchubo yekusebentisa ematheksthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhicitwa tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kwentela tinhloso netetsamelilwati letitsite. Lenchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwe ngayo

**Inchubo yekufundza lulwimi ngekulusebentisa** iphakamisa kutsi nakufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele etfulwe ngalokusobala elulwimini loluhlosiwe abuye anikwe emafuba lamanyenti ekulusebentisa kumbe kulukhicitwa. Bafundzi bafundza ngekuhlala bafundza njalo babuye bafundze kubhala ngekuhlala babhala njalo.,

**Inchubo yekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulandzela indlelanchubo letsite** isetjentiswa uma bafundzi bafundza babuye bakhicite ematheksthi etemlomo nalabhalwako. Bafundzi batibandzakanya etinhlotjeni letehlukene tetigaba tetindlelanchubochubo tekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Kufanele bacabange ngetetsamelilwati nangenhloso nakulandzelwa letindlelanchubo. Loku kutabanika litfuba lekuchumana nekuveta imicabango yabo ngendlela yekuticambela, sib. kufundzisa kubhala akugcili emkhicitweni kuphela kodvwa kubuye kugcile enhlosweni yedlelanchubo yekubhala. Nakulandzelwa indlelanchubo yekubhala bafundzi bafundziswa indlela yekwakha imibono, kucabanga ngenhloso netetsamelilwati, kubhala tinhlaka, kuhlala kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa emisebentini yabo nekwetfula umkhicito lobhaliwe lowendlulisa imicabango yabo.

### Tinchubo tekufundzisa temibhalo

Sizatfu lesimcoka sekufundza imibhalo emaklasini kutfutukisa kubafundzi kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi luhambisane netimo letsite, lolucolisakele, lolulula, lolushubile, lwetimphawu, nalolucaciswe ngalokuvakalako kunalokunyenti labangahle bakufundze. Naloku imibhalo yetemibhalo leminyenti iyekutijabulisa, yemahlaya nobe yesambulo, babhali labatimisela babhala emanoveli, imidlalo, netinkondlo ngobe banemibono, imicabango, netintfo letibahluphako, imitsetfomgomo, tinkholo netinkholelo labafuna kucatsatela nobe kutivetela testamelilwati. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekuticambela kuyindlela lengetiwe yekuveta, kwesekela nekucacisa imibono.

Kufundziswa kwemibhalo akusilula, kodvwa angeke kwenteke ngaphandle kwekutsi umfundzi ngekwakhe avete imibono, kuhumusha nekunika tiphakamiso takhe ngekwetsembeka. Ngaphandle kwekutsi bavisise temibhalo ngekwabo, batawube bangakayifundzi ngalokwanele. Bafundzisi kufanele bayekele kuhumusha nekunika imibono yabo ngemibhalo, banike bafundzi litfuba lelinyenti lekutihlatiyela imibhalo. Kuhumusha akusiko kuveta kwemukeleka nekungemukeleki kwetimphendvulo. Kukubuka loko tetsamelilwati letikuvako ngemibhalo.

Tindlela letikahle tekufundzisa imibhalo ingafaka ekhatsi lokunye nobe konkhe kwaloku lokulandzelako:

- Linga kutsi ufundze incenye lenkhulu yetheksthi eklasini ngaphandle kwekucala lomunye umsebenti. Loku akufaneli kutsatsa emaviki langetulu kwalamabili. Kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi bavisise ngalokucacile ngaloko lokwentekako ezingeni lekucala lethekesthi. Kutsatsa sikhatsi lesidze ufundzana netheksthi kuphazamisa ingcondvo ekuvisiseni nasekulandzeleni loko lokulandziswa yindzaba nesakhiwo sayo. Labanye bafundzi bangawafundza emathekesthi ngaphandle kwekwesekelwa. Loku kufanele kukhutsatwe. Kufanele kufundziswe bunkondlo hhayi tinkondlo. Fundza tinkondlo letinyenti ngalokusemandleni akho eklasini, ubuye ucinisekise kutsi bafundzi babhala tabo tinkondlo.
- Kuhumusha temibhalo ngumsebenti welizinga lasenyuvesi, kantsi futsi bafundzi balesigaba abakafaneli kutsi bafundze kuhlatiya lokulukhuni. Nanobe kunjalo inhloso yekufundzisa emathekesthi etemibhalo kukhombisa bafundzi kutsi- Lulwimi lwabo Lwasekhaya lungasetjentiswa ngekuluhlunga, ngenhlakanipho, ngemifanekisomcondvo nangebugagu. Loku kusho kubukisisa indlela itheksthi lecanjwe ngayo, yasetjentiswa yabuye yahlelenjiswa ngayo kucacisa nekugcizelela loko lokwetfulwako. Umsebenti lonjalo ungafaka ekhatsi kuhlola kubakhona nobe kungabikhona kwemifanekisomcondvo, luhlobo lwemifanekisomcondvo lolukhetfwe ngumbhali nekutsi ulukhetseleni; takhiwo temisho netindzima, nobe sakhiwo setinkondlo, kukhetseka kwemagama nekusetjentiswa kwetakhi letiphindzaphindziwe etheksthini, kusetjentiswa kwetimpawu (emasimboli), imsindvo nenshokutsi yemagama lapho kufanele khona. Linyenti lalomsebenti kufanele leyame emitfonjeni yematheksthi, kodvwa kuhlahlela itheksthi umugca ngemugca kuyenta ilhlekelwa kubumbana kwayo.
- Umbhalo wekucicambela kumele uhambisane ncamashi nekufundvwa kwematheksthi etemibhalo. Imisebenti yekubhala ledzinga kuvisiswa kwethekesthi lefundvwako kungaba lusito kakhulu ekufinyeleleni emazingeni ekuncoma kucicambela ngasehlangotsini lemfundzi. Tingcoco taseklasini tingaba nemphumela lomuhle kakhulu kuphela nje nangabe bonkhe babamba lichaza. Kodvwa tingcoco taseklasini letendlelela umsebenti wekubhala tinika inhloso lecacile kubuye kube nenzuzo kokubili.
- Ekugcineni, kubalulekile kuveta kutsi temibhalo atikaphatselani nekunika timphendvulo letingito: Itheksthi yonkhe isho lokutsite, hhayi ticucu tayo, kufundza itheksthi lokungiko kufaka ekhatsi kutsi uyifundze yonkhe itheksthi ngendlela yenchubo yekuyihumusha, kucicambela, ngekwembono wakhe nangekwehlwaya.

**2.6 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi sekharikhulamu**

Ikhariikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta yeyeme emavikini lange-40 emnyakeni lekufundvwa ngawo lonema-awa lamane nesigamu (4.5) ngeliviki. Lulwimi lufundziswa ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili, lokusho kutsi ngema-awa layimfica (9). Luhlelo lwetifundvo kufanele lunike sikhala semaphiriyodi lavulekile lahamba ngamabili ngeliviki, kwentela kucedzelela umsebenti lowengetiwe njengekubhala.

Ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kuphakanyiswa lokwabiwa kwesikhatsi kufundzisa lamakhono elulwimi lehlukene lalandzelako:.

Emakhono	Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi Ngemjikeleto Wemaviki Lamabili (ema-awa)	%
Kulalela nekukhuluma	1	10
Kufundza Nekwehlwaya: Sivisiso neTemibhalo	4	45
Kubhala Nekwetfula	3	45
Takhi netimiso telulwimi (loku kuphindze kuhlanganiswe nalamakhono lamane 4.	1	10

Sikhatsi lesabelwe kufundzisa/kufundza emabangeni 10 na 11 angemaviki lange-36. Emaviki lamane ahlelelwe kubhala luhlolo. Sikhatsi lesabelwe kufundza /kufundzisa ebangeni le-12 singemaviki lange-30 kutsi emaviki Lalishumi abelwe kubhala luhlolo

## 2.7 Tidzingo tekufundzisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengesifundvo

- Umfundzi ngamunye kufanele abe naloku:

- Incwadzitifundvo teluhlelo lemisiwe
- Timbili (2) taletinhlobo letilandzelako tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letimisiwe:

Umbhalo	Libanga 10-12
Inoveli	√
Tindzaba letimfisha	√
Umdlalo	√
Tinkondlo	√

- Sichazamagama lesibuye sinike lwati nekucondzisa ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi nangabe kudzingekile, bafundzi kufanele babuye babe nesichamagama setilwimitimbili (sib. Siswati/ Singisi).
- Tinsita tetekuchumana: Ligcogco lemaphhandzaba nemaphhabhuku
- Kukhona kutfola tinsita tekufundza eklasini, esikolweni na/nobe emtatjeni wesive kute bafundzise

- Umfundzisi kufanele abe:

- Sitatimende senchubomgomo yavelonkhe yekharikhulamu nekuhlola
- Inchubomgomo Yelulwimi Kutemfundvo (Language in Education Policy (LIEP))
- Incwadzi yelulwimi lesetjentiswa bafundzi naletinye tincwadzi letimitfombolwati ngaphandle kwaletu letimisiwe.
- Timbili taletinhlobo letilandzelako tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letimisiwe:

Umbhalo	Libanga 10-12
Inoveli	√
Tindzaba letimfisha	√
Umdlalo	√
Tinkondlo	√

- Tichazamagama, selulwimi lunye nesetilwimi timbili, netheserasi.
- libhukutifundvo yeluhlelo lekutsatselwa kuyo
- Tinsita tetekuchumana: tinhlobo temaphhandzaba nemaphhabhuku emabhrosha nemaflaya.
- Kukhona kutfola tinsita tekufundza eklasini, esikolweni na/nobe emtatjeniwesive kute bafundzise.

## SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NETINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI

Lesigaba sehlukaniwe tincenye LETIMBILI, Emakhono, Lokucuketfwe neMasu eKharikhulamu yeTilwimi, kanye neTinhlelo Tekufundzisa.

### 3.1 KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA

Emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma ehlukene kodvwa ayesekelana. Omabili ahlala avela ngalokungakahleleki eklasini bafundzi nabatfola babuye bacocisane ngelwati. Kulalela nekukhuluma lokuhlelekile kwetinhlobo letikhetsekile sib. Inkhulumomphikiswano, kudzinga ticondziso lekugcilwe kuto ngco. Kulalela nekukhuluma lokuhlelekile nalokungakahleleki kuhlanganiswa nekufundza, kubhala, kusebentisa lulwimi, kantsi kukhuluma kunganika itheksthi lebhaliwe simo setemlomo (sib. Kufundza uphimisele).

### KULALELA

#### Inchubo yekulalela

Kufundzisa kulalela kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi ngekusebentisa tincenye tedlelanchubo yekulalela. Lona ngumsebenti lotigabatintsatfu letikhombisa emasu ekulalela latimele, ekunika emagama nekuvisisa inkhulumo nalamanye ematheksthi etimviwa. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talendlelanchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo. Sibonelo, nangabe bafundzi batawulalela inchazelo lecoshiwe kutawudzingeka kutsi bente umsebenti **wangembii kwekulalela** lotabenta bacaphele kutsi kunesidzingo sekulalelisisa ngco nekuphindze ubasite ekuhlanganiseni loko labakulalelako nelwatinchanti lwabo. Imisebenti ye**Kulalela** itabasita kutsi bakhumbule baphindze bahlole umlayeto. **Emvakwekulalela** bafundzi bakhone kuphawula ngaloko labakuvile ngendlela yekucocisana.

Imisebenti yesivisiso lesilalelwako kanye nekuhlola kuvula ematfuba ekufundzisa bafundzi indlela yekulalela.

**Ngembikwekulalela** bafundzi betfulelwa simo sekulalela. Siphindze sivuselele lwati lwabo lwangaphambilini ngalesihloko, bese balungela kulalela.

- Khutsata/vuselela lwatisisekelo ngembi kwekulalela.
- Cagela kutsi itheksthi imayelana nani ngekubuka sihloko
- Chaza nobe nobe nguwaphi emagama lamcoka lekungenteka kutsi bafundzi abakawetayeli,
- Umfundzisi angabuta umbuto gembikwekulalela entele kutsi bafundzi balalele.
- Bafundzi kufanele batilungiselele ngekutsi babe nemapeni nemaphepha ekutsatsa emaminithi

**Nakulalelwa bafundzi** bacaphelela tinhloso letinyenti

(Cikelela kutsi kuyintfo lenhle kutsi bafundzi balalele itheksthi emahlandla lamanyentana, babe bagcile encenye letsite babe balalelela inhloso lesitsite ngesikhatsi ngasinye.)

*Kulalelela lwati lolutsite*

- Cwaninga inshokutsi: umcondvo lomcoka kanye nemibono leyesekelako
- Landzelela njalo kutsi bafundzi bayawuvisisa yini umlayeto ngekuchumanisa, unike ubuye ucinisekise timphendvulo tangaphambilini, ucagele , uhlole uphindze ucabangisise ngaloko lokuvile
- Bhala emanotsi lavakalako: lanika senta luhlaka, akha libalavemcondvo, hlelebisa, finyenta, phawula ngemagama akho loko lebekulalelwa, phindza ulandze, chaza loko lebekulalelwa
- Caphelisisa lulwimi lwetimphawu lolusetjentiswa sikhulumi ngekunyakatisa umtimba nakachaza nobe agcizelela lokutsite.

*Lalelela kuhlatiya nekuhlola ngalokujulile*

- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wemaciniso nemibono
- Humusha ubuye uhlole umoya wemlayeto
- Tfola ubuye uhumushe nobe nguluphi lulwimi lolunelvelomagama naloluyimfundzisolite
- Nika timphendvulo tetheksthi ngalokujulile

*Lalelela kuchumana*

- Sebentisa timiso teknikana ematfuba ekucocisaneni nome emisebentini yemacembu
- Buta imibuto kuchubekisela kuchumana embili
- Cikelela lulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo, kanye nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- Khombisa lutsandvo nekulalelisisa lokwemukelako ngesimo sakho, indlela loma ngayo, njll.
- Sebentisa timiso letemukelekile tekutifoba ubuye ukhombise inhlonipho kulabanye

*Kulalelela kuncoma*

- Bamba lichaza etimeni tekuchumana
- Sebentisa timiso teknikana ematfuba nakucociswana
- Buta imibuto kuchubekisela kuchumana embili
- Phawula ngelulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- Khombisa kuvisisa budlelwane emkhatsini welulwimi nemasiko ngekukhombisa inhlonipho yetimiso temasiko
- Phawula ngetimphawu tebhule bematheksthi etemlomo, sib. sigci, sivinini, ligalelo lemisindvo, imifanekisomcondvo, kunyakata kwemtimba lokuhambisana nalokushiwo yitheksthi.

**Emvakwekulalela** kulandzelela indlelachubo yekulalela leyentiwe bafundzi

- Phendvula imibuto
- Hlatiya emanotsi;
- Finyeta
- Gucula lwati lwetemplomo lubengendlela lebhaliwe sib. usebentisa lwati kulebula umdvwebo
- Hlanganisa lwati lolusha nelwati lwangaphambilini
- Tsatsa tincumo; hlola; nika imibono yakho; nka timphenalokujulile.

## **KUKHULUMA**

Sicondziso sekukhuluma sidzinga kutsi kucikelelwe lwati lolubanti lwetimo tekukhuluma letingakahleleki naletihlelekile, kusukela, kusukela ekucoeni lokungakahleleki kuya enkhulumomphikiswaneni lecwaningiwe nalehlelekile kanye nesetfulo. Kukhuluma kuvakale, ngekushelela, ngalokubumbene, ngekutetsemba nangalokwemukelekile kufanele kutsi kube yinhloso yekufundzisa kukhuluma..

### **Inchubo yekukhuluma**

Inchubo yekukhuluma icuketse letigaba letilandzelako:

- kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa
- kutilolonga nekwetfula

### **Kukhuluma lokungakahleleki nekusebenta ngemacembu**

(bona “Timpshawu netimiso tekuchumana ngetemplomo” ngentasi)

### **Kukhuluma nekwetfula lokuhlelekile**

Inchubo yekucoca lokuhlelekile itawuvamisa kufaka letigaba letintsafu letibalwe lapha ngenhla. Timo tetetfulo letihlelekile tingafaka timo letibhaliwe netetemplomo lokufanele bafundzisi batihlole.

### ***Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa***

Bafundzi bakhombisa emakhono ekuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa etetfulweni tetemplomo ngeku:

- sebentisa imitfombolwati neticukatsilwati kuffola nekukhetsa lwati
- bhala emanotsi netifinyeto telwati lolutsetfwe etinhlotjeni letehlukene temitfombolwati lefanele
- faka ekhatsi tinhlobo letehlukene temaciniso netibonelo letihambelana netidzingo temsebenti
- sebentisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihhako, sib. ngekusebentisa ticashunwa tetemibhalo, kusebentisa ticukatsilwati letisemtsetfweni, nema-anekdothi
- tftufukisa imibono netiphakamiso: hlelembisa emaciniso, tibonelo njll ngekulandzelana kwawo

- nika luhlobo lolwemukelekile lwebufakazi kwesekela umbono, sib. Tibalo/linani, incwadzi yebufakazi timo letitsite
- sebentisa emasu ekukhuluma ngekuphimisela nangekusebentisa timphawu kucinisekisa inshokutsi, sib. umoya, kuvakala kwelivi / buviyoviyo, kuphakama kwelivi, sivinini, kusetjentiswa Kwetimphawu tekubhala, kuchumana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, kunyakata kwemtimba nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- khuluma ngebuviyoviyo, nemphimiso lemukelekile lehambisana nenshokutsi

### ***Kutilolonga nekwetfula***

Bafundzi bakhombisa emakhono ekutilolonga nekwetfula temlomo ngeku-/kwe-:

- sebentisa tindlela letifanele tekubitana ngekwetikhundla
- khombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati: imibuto lengafuni mphendvulo, kuphindzaphindza, nekuhambe aphumula
- khombisa kucikelela simo: inkhulumo lehlelekile, lengakahleleki, kanye netinkhulumo telulwimi lolungakahleleki nenkhulumo leyetayelekile nobe sipelingi
- veta ubuye wesekele umbono wakho ekucocisaneni nasekuchumaneni
- sebentisa takhi netimiso telulwimi ngalokungenamaphutsa
- sebentisa emasu lemukelekile ekukhuluma ngekuphimisela/nangekusebentisa timphawu kucinisekisa inshokutsi: sib. umoya, kuvakala kwelivi / buviyoviyo, kuphakama kwelivi, sivinini, kusetjentiswa kwetiphumuti, kuchumana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, kunyakata kwemtimba nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- khuluma ngebuviyoviyo, nemphimiso lemukelekile lehambisana nenshokutsi

**Kukhuluma lokungakahleleki nekusebenta ngemacembu**

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timpawu
<p>Kubonisana/kucocisana/ inkhulumiswano/ lokungakahleleki/ umsebenti wemacembu</p> <p>Bona: Luhla lwetinkhulumo teSiswati-ngentasi</p>	<p>Kushiyelana ngemibono, imicabango neluvo lwakhe / emacenjini</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cala ubuye uchube tingcoco</li> <li>• Buta ubuye uphendvule imibuto kuchuba inkhulumo</li> <li>• Tfutukisa tinhloso temsebenti wemacembu ngekuba ngumholi naletinye tikhundla</li> <li>• Phawula ngelulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimpawu</li> <li>• Khombisa lutsandvo nekulalelisisa lokwemukelako ngesimo sakho, indlela loma ngayo, njll</li> <li>• Sebentisa timiso teknikana ematfuba</li> <li>• Shiyelana ngemibono nangelwatinchanti</li> <li>• Cacisa inshokutsi lapho kufanele khona</li> <li>• Nika ubuye wesekele umbono; wente kutsi imibono yakho yemukeleke</li> <li>• Tfutukisa tinhloso temsebenti wemacembu ngekuba ngumholi naletinye tikhundla</li> <li>• Phawula ngelulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimpawu</li> </ul>
<p>Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokungakahleleki</p>	<p>Kushiyelana ngetheksthi latibhalele yona nobe lebhawle ngulomunye</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fundza ngekushelala ngekwenshokutsi nangekwenhloso</li> <li>• Phimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekuphazamisa inshokutsi</li> <li>• Tfutukisa inshokutsi ngeliphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba</li> </ul>

**Kukhuluma nekwetfula lokulungiselelwe**

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timpawu
<p>Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe</p> <p>Luluhlobo lutawubonisa bufakazi belucwaningo kanye/ nekulungiselela</p>	<p>Tinhlobo: kunika lwati/ kuhhunga/ kushiyelana nekwesekela luvo nobe umbono</p> <p>Umbiko wetemlomo; sihlatiywa</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cwanginga</li> <li>• Kuhlembisa lwati ngalokuhambisanako. Khetsa ubuye utfutukise imibono lemcola bese wesekela ngetibonelo</li> <li>• Sebentisa luhlakasimo, , silulumagama, lulwimi netimiso letifanele</li> <li>• Sebentisa imibuto lengadzingi mphendvulo, kuphumula, nekuphindzaphindza</li> <li>• Sebentisa liphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo, kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba</li> <li>• Sebentisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako</li> <li>• Sebentisa sitayela kanye nerejista lefanele</li> <li>• Faka tinsita letitibonwa, timviwa kanye/nobe tetimviwabukelwa letifanele sib. emashadi, emaphosta, tintfo, nemifanekiso</li> </ul>

Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa	Tinhlob0: kwetfula inkhulumo ngaphandle kwekutilungiselelela ngaphambilini / kuhlela emaphuzu ngekusheshisa / kufuna emasu ekwetfula inkhulumo ngesikhashana lesifisha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebentisa liphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo, kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba</li> <li>• Khombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati nekuchumana nebalaleli</li> <li>• Sebentisa silulumagama netakhi telulwimi ngalokwemukelekile</li> <li>• Sebentisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako</li> </ul>
Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe	Kushiyelana ngetheksthi latibhalele yona nobe lebhalwe ngulomunye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fundza ngekushelela ngekwenshokutsi nangekwenhloso</li> <li>• Phimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekuphazamisa inshokutsi</li> <li>• Tfutukisa inshokutsi ngeliphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba</li> </ul>
Inkhulumoluhlolo	<p>Kuveta lwati nobe umbono wemuntfu nobe sigungu</p> <p>Ebangeni 12, bafundzi batawenta umdlalokulingisa wenkhulumoluhlolo lwemsebenti</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlela ubuye utilungiselele inkhulumoluhlolo, sib. ngekutfolo inhloso, sendlalelolwati, nekulungisa imibuto</li> <li>• Akha budlelwane nalowo /labo labatawungenela inkhulumoluhlolo (simo sekwetsembana)</li> <li>• Lalelisisa, hlola timphendvulo, uphawule ngalokwemukelekile</li> <li>• Yetfula labahlolako nalabahlolwako kulenkulumoluhlolo</li> <li>• Buta imibuto kucacisa lwati. Imibuto inganhlahlatsi kantsi futsi yetfulwe ngeluvulo nangenhlonipho</li> <li>• Finyeta nobe ucophe timphendvulo, sib. Ngekubhala emanotsi, kufinyeta; kulandzelanisa nekuhlelembisa timphendvulo neminingwane lemcola ngekulandzelana kwayo</li> <li>• Phetsa inkhulumoluhlolo sib. bonga lobekangenele inkhulumoluhlolo</li> </ul>

**Bona emaphuzu lavamile ngekuhlela nekwetfula ngenhla.**

### Inkhulumomphikiswano nekutsatsa luhlangotsi

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timphawu
Tingcoco tesigungu	Kushiyelana ngemibono, imicabango neluvo lwakhe / emacenjini	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sikhulumi ngasinye sinesihloko saso lesitawukhuluma ngaso <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Cikelelali indzima nemsebenti wasihlalo</li> <li>o Kulawula kuthula</li> <li>o Kulawula sikhatsi</li> <li>o Kulandzela luhlelo</li> <li>o Kukhutsata kubamba lichaza</li> <li>o Kungatsatsi luhlangotsi</li> <li>o Kwenta tiphakamiso nobe kulawula lukhetfo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<p>Inkhulumomphikiswano</p>	<p>Kuphikisana ngemibono lehlukene ngesihloko lesikhetsiwe</p> <p>Lolu luhlobo loluhlelekile lwetemplomo lolwentelwa kutsi ummango ulwetsamele nobe ubambe lichaza kulo</p>	<p><b>Inchubo yenkhulumomphikiswano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emacembu lamabili etikhulumi, imvamisa emalunga lamatsatfu ecenjini ngalinye, lavumela nobe laphikisa sihloko. Tihloko letibeka luvo nobe tiphakamiso, sib. 'Umdlalo Wendzebe Yemhlaba Waba Lusito Emnotfweni Welive Lakitsi' kunekutsi kuvele kutsiwe 'Indzebe Yemhlaba'.</li> <li>• Inchubo yenkhulumomphikiswano ilawulwa ngusihlalo ngeku / kwe:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o tfula sihloko anike nesendlalelolwati ngaso</li> <li>o tfula sikhulumi ngasinye</li> <li>o lawula kuthula</li> <li>o gcina sikhatsi – sikhulumi ngasinye sinikwa sikhatsi lesitsite</li> <li>o Ulawula lengcoco uma lesihlokoluvo sesivulelwe indlu yonkhe (bona lapha ngentasi)</li> <li>o lawula lukhetfo (bona ngentasi)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sihlalo wetfula sihlokoluvo bese ucela sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini lolwesekelako (licembu <b>lelivumelana</b> nesihloko) kutsi sikhulume</li> <li>• Sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini lolwesekelako setfula emaphuzu lesekelo sihloko</li> <li>• Sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini loluphikisako (labo <b>kuphikisa</b> sihloko) setfula tiphakamiso letiphikisa sihloko kantsi singaphindze sinyundzele emaphuzu labekwe sikhulumi sekucala.</li> <li>• Sikhulumi sesibili ecenjini lelivumelana nesihloko sengeta emaphuzwini elicembu laso ngetiphakamiso letinsha.</li> <li>• Sikhulumi sesibili eluhlangotsini loluphikisako naso senta sona lesa</li> <li>• Sihloko sivulelwa tetsamelilwati kutsi ticocisane ngaso tibute nemibuto.</li> <li>• Ngekulandzela kucocisana kwetetsamelilwati licembu leliphikisako lisonga kucala.</li> <li>• Sikhulumi sesitsatfu siphindza tiphakamiso letimcoka telicembu laso sihunga tetsamelilwati kutsi tesekele licembu laso ngekuphikisa sihloko, sibe sinika tizatfu. Lesikhulumi singaphindze sinyundzele emaphuzu letfulwe ngaphambilini.</li> <li>• Sikhulumi sesitsatfu selicembu lelivumelana nesihloko naso senta kona loko.</li> <li>• Lenkhulumomphikiswano ingaphetfwa nemiphumela ingetfulwa ngetindlela letehlukene sib. ngekutsi lijaji lihlole tinkhulumo bese litinika emamaki, nobe ngekutsi tetsamelilwati tikhetsa kulamacembu lamabili.</li> </ul>
-----------------------------	---	--

**Kukhulumela inhloso / simongcondvo lesitsite**

<b>Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo</b>	<b>Inhloso</b>	<b>Timphawu</b>
Tinkhombandlela	Kulayela umuntu kutsi angefika njani endzaweni letsite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Esikhatsini lesinyenti sebentisa indlela lephocako</li> <li>• Sebentisa imisho lemifisha lecacile</li> <li>• Sebentisa indlela yekulandzelanisa tintfo</li> <li>• Layetela indzawo letsite</li> <li>• Shano budze belibanga lobucishe bube ngibo</li> <li>• Nika tintfo letibalulekile letitawuba tinkhomba talendlela lelayetelwako</li> </ul>
Ticondziso	Kuchaza indlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo intfo letsite nobe lithulusi, indlela lekuphekwa ngayo kudla lokutsite, indlela lekulungiswa ngayo intfo letsite lenemaphutsa, njll.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chaza kutsi lithulusi/ umshini kusebenta njani, nobe kutsi intfo letsite yentiwa njani</li> <li>• Chaza tidzingo tekwenta lentfo leyentiwako</li> <li>• Nika ticondziso leticacile, letingenamaphutsa naletilandzelaniswea kahle</li> <li>• Sebentisa silulumagama, inkhulumo nobe lulwimi lwethekhniki</li> </ul>
Kwetfula sikhulumi	Kunika tetsamelilwati ngesikhulumi /sivakashi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tfola lwati lolungilo ngesikhulumi</li> <li>• Sebentisa sitayela nobe emagama lesihlelekile</li> <li>• Akha lutsandvo nekulangatelela kwetetsamelilwati sib. kutjela tetsamelilwati ngesendalalelwati kanye nekuhlabana kwakhe</li> <li>• Akha kulangatelela, ngekukhuluma uve uma ngekusebentisa sib. Kuhle uphumula kanye nekukhipha livi ngetindlela letehlukene</li> <li>• Phetsa ngekugcizelela nangekutetsemba</li> </ul>
Kwetfula emavi ekubonga	Kubonga sikhulumi ngemva kwekwetfulela tetsamelilwati inkhulumo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebentisa emagama lahlelekile</li> <li>• Lalelisisa sikhulumi ngekucikelela, kute ukwati kusho lokugcamile lokwetfulwe enkhulumeni yaso</li> <li>• Shano emaphuzu labalulekile kulesetfulo</li> <li>• Phetsa ngekugcizelela nangekutetsemba</li> </ul>

**Tibonelo tetinkhulumo letisetjentiswa malangonkhe enkhulumeni yeSiswati**

<p><b>KUCELA IMVUME /TICELO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nginga.....?</li> <li>• Kungenteka yini kutsi ngi .....</li> <li>• Kulungile yini kutsi ngi ....?</li> <li>• Kungavumeleka yini kutsi ngi ...?</li> <li>• Angeke yini uphatseke kabi nanginga ...?</li> <li>• Ngicela ungivumele ngi...</li> <li>• Ungavuma yini kutsi ngi ...?</li> </ul>	<p><b>KUPHAZAMISA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lucolo, nginga ...?</li> <li>• Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga kutsi nginga ...?</li> <li>• Lucolo, uyamati yini...?</li> <li>• Ngicela lucolo, ungangisita yini? (Lehlelekile)</li> </ul>
<p><b>KUNIKA LUSITO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngingakusita yini?</li> <li>• Ngingakuncedza yini?</li> <li>• Kukhona yini lokufunako?</li> <li>• Udzinga lusito yini?</li> <li>• Ngingakwentelani lamuhla?</li> </ul>	<p><b>KUCELA LUSITO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngingalutfolo yini lusito .....</li> <li>• Ungangisita kutsi ngi .....</li> <li>• Ngidzinga lusito ngaloku ...</li> <li>• Ngisite tsine... (lehlelekile)</li> <li>• Ngicela tandla tenu ...</li> </ul>

<p><b>KUCOLISA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ncesi.</li> <li>• Ngiyacolisa ngekutsi....</li> <li>• Bengingakacondzi .....</li> <li>• Ngicela ungirolele ngeku ...</li> <li>• Ngiyacolisa ngekutsi ...</li> <li>• Lucolo.</li> <li>• Ngicela lucolo. /Ngiyacolisa</li> </ul>	<p><b>KUKHONONZA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngiyacolisa kutsi kufanele ngisho loku, kepha ...</li> <li>• Ngiyacolisa kukuhlupha, kepha...</li> <li>• Kungenteka kutsi sewukhohliwe kutsi...</li> <li>• Ngicabanga kutsi encenye sewukhohliwe ku...</li> <li>• Utangicolela uma ngabe ngiyahhema kepha ...</li> <li>• Kungenteka kutsi awukangiva kahle / asikevani kahle ngekutsi ...</li> <li>• Ungangiva kabi kepha ...</li> </ul>
<p><b>KUNIKA SECWAYISO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Angicabangi kutsi unga .....</li> <li>• Bekufanele kutsi.....</li> <li>• Bewungafanele kutsi .....</li> <li>• Kube benginguwe bengitawu....</li> <li>• Kube bengikulesimo lokuso bengitawu ...</li> <li>• Bekufanele ....</li> <li>• Ungacali .....</li> <li>• Nome ngabe yini loyentako ungacali .....</li> </ul>	<p><b>KUBEKA LOKO LOKUKHETSAKO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ungakujabulela yini ku ....</li> <li>• Ngingamane ngi.....</li> <li>• Kwentiwa yini singa ...?</li> <li>• Hhayi-ke ngingakhetsa ku....</li> <li>• Ucabangani ngaloko?</li> <li>• Ucabanga kutsi sente njani?</li> <li>• Kube bekuya ngami bengitawu ...</li> <li>• Ngicabanga kutsi besinga ....</li> </ul>
<p><b>KUCOMBELELA LOKUNGENTEKA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bengitawutsi sewucishe ulungele ku ...</li> <li>• Kungenteka kudzingeke ...</li> <li>• Angahle a ...</li> <li>• Kubukeka ngatsi- ...</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe udzinga lokutsite...</li> <li>• Kulukhuni kusho kepha ngicabanga kutsi ...</li> <li>• Anginasiciniseko lesiphelele kepha ngicabanga, kutsi ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>KUNIKA LWATI LOLUNGASHAYI KHONA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kukhona cishe ....</li> <li>• Acishe abe.</li> <li>• Kunelinani lelikhulu le.....</li> <li>• Kucishe kube...</li> <li>• Kusa ...</li> <li>• Kulukhuni kusho, kepha ngingatsi ...</li> <li>• Angati kahle kepha ngicabanga kutsi ...</li> </ul>
<p><b>KUVALELISA</b></p> <p><b>Luhambo loludze, emaholide kutikhipha kwesikhashana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ube neluhambo loluhle.</li> <li>• Lube luhle luhambo lwakho lwekuyophumula.</li> <li>• Abe mmandzi emaholide.</li> <li>• Kube kuhle!</li> <li>• Kube mmandzi lapho uya khona</li> <li>• Ube nesikhatsi lesimmandzi e.... (ligama lelidolobha)</li> </ul> <p><b>KUBINGELELA NGEMVAKWELUHAMBO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bekanjani emaholide akho e...?</li> <li>• Ukujabulele kuba se (indzawo lebekaye kuyo)?</li> <li>• Belunjani luhambo lwakho ngendiza / ngebhasi?</li> </ul>	<p><b>KUTIHLOLA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loku kusebente kahle / kube yimphumelelo ngobe ....</li> <li>• Loku ngikwente kahle ngobe....</li> <li>• Bekutawuba ncono kube bengi ...</li> <li>• Loku bekungentiwa ncono kunaloku ngekutsi ....</li> <li>• Inchubekelembili iyabonakala / ayibonakali ngobe ...</li> <li>• Loku kuyaphumelela ngobe ...</li> </ul>

**Budze lobunconywako bematheksthi lasetjentiselwa kulalelela kuvisisa**

Ematheksthi	Libanga	Budze betheksthi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ematheksthi etemlomo, etibonwa, etimviwabukelwa, nalamanye latinhlobonhlobo letehlukene tekuchumana</li> <li>• Ematheksthi lalalelwako (etimviwa), (emabangeni 10 na 11 ticashunwa letilalelwako tinebudze lobutsatsa emaminithi la-2 kantsi ebangeni 12 sicashunwa sinebudze lobutsatsa, emaminithi lamatsatfu) kufanele tilalelwe /tifundwe kabili lokungenani</li> <li>• Ematheksthi ekuticambela</li> <li>• Ematheksthi laticukatsilwati tekutsatsisa</li> <li>• Ematheksthi latinotsisalwati</li> </ul> <p>Ematheksthi latimviwabukelwa (emafilimu, tinhlelo tamabonakudze nemadokhumenthari, umbukiso wemaslayidi, lokucoshiwe, tinhlelo temsakato, titfombe nemavidiyo emculo)</p>	10	150 emagama / cishe emaminithi lama-2
	11	250 emagama cishe emaminithi lama-2 Nesigamu (2½)
	12	350 emagama cishe emaminithi lama-3
<p><b>NOBE</b> sivivinyo semaminithi lange-30 kufaka ekhatsi sicashunwa setimviwa lesingemaminithi lamabili 2 (Emabanga 10 na 11), nesicashunwa setimviwa semaminithi lamatsatfu 3 [Libanga 12] nemibuto letawuphendvulwa</p>		

**Sikhatsi lesiphakanyisiwe sematheksthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo**

Ematheksthi	Budze besikhatsi Emabanga10-12
Tngcoco, tinkhulumomphikiswano /kubonisana etinhlanganweni /ecenjini / esigungwini/ kubonisana emacenjini	20 - 30 emaminuthi kulicembu / liklasi
Tinkhulumiswano (tinkhulumomphendvulwano	3-4 emaminithi ngalababili /5-6 emaminithi kulicembu
Tinkhombandlela neticondziso	1-2 emaminithi
Tinkhulumoluhlolo	8 - 10 emaminithi ecejini
Kwetfula sikhulumi, emavi ekubonga	1-2 emaminithi
Kufundza lokulungiselelwe	2 - 3 emaminithi
Tinkhulumo letilungiselelwe, umbiko, sihlatiywa	2 - 3 emaminithi
Kuteka indzaba, kulandza ngethlakalo	Kufika emaminithini la-5
Umhlangano netinchubo tawo	8 - 10 emaminithi ecejini
Kuchumana ngetemlomo kwamalanganonkhe sib. Kucela lusito, kucolisa njll.	1-2 emaminithi

### 3.2 KUFUNDTZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Kufundza / kwehlwaya kuhlanganisa tincenye letimbili: 1) kufundza nekusebentisa emasu ekunika emagama nekuvisisa itheksthi. 2) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwetimpbewu tetheksthi. Letincenye letimbili tifanele tibekhona eticondzisweni tekufundza/kuhlwaya ematheksthi etemibhalo newelulwimi lwetimpbewu.

Lokucuketfwe kufundza/kwehlwaya kuhlelwe nge:- 1) kufundzela kuvisisa 2) kufundzela kuhlatiya (temibhalo) kanye 3) nekutifundzela lokwengetiwe

#### Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekwehlwaya

Kufundzisa kufundza kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi kusebenta ngetincenye tenchubo yekufundza. Lona ngumsebenti lonetigaba letintsafu letibonisa emasu ekutifundzela lokwentelwa kunika emagama nekuvisisa itheksthi. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talenchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo. Sibonelo kungaba kutsi uma bafundzi bafundza luhlobo; lwetheksthi labangakalwetayeli batawudzinga kutsi bente umsebenti **wangaphambi kwekufundza** lotabenta bacaphele timpbewu taloluhlobo lwetheksthi kantsi kuphindze kubasite ekutsini babuke kusondzelana Kwaletheksthi nalokusemphilweni yabo. Imisebenti ye**Kufundza** itawubasita kutsi bahlahlele ngalokujulile sakhiwo netimpbewu telulwimi kutheksthi. **Lingemvakwekufundza kungafaka** ekhatsi kutsi bafundzi bakhone kukhucita luhlobo lwaletheksthi balubhale phasi.

**Ngembikwekufundza** kwetfulela bafundzi itheksthi labatayifundza. Kubanika umdlandla wekutibandzakanya nelwati lwangaphambilini.

- Kufundza ngekuwanyalata kutfola sitfombe salokucuketfwe nekufundza ngekukha etulu kutfola timpbewu tetheksthi: ligama lencwadzi, tihloko, tihlokwana, imibhalotihumusho, timpbewu tetibonwa nelwati lolukugrafu sib.bukhulu nebuncane betinhlavu tekubhala, kufaka tinombolo, luhlakasimo, ema-ayikhoni, imifanekiso, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, emabalave, sivetatinhlelo tekhomphiyutha netinkhombamagama
- Kufundza ngekuwanyalata nekufundza ngekukha etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati lolutsite, kutfolo tincenye tencwadzi sib. Ligama lelikhasi, luhla lwalokucuketfwe, tehluco, inchazelomagama, i-indeksi, sichibiyelo, nemanotsi lasemaphetselweni elikhasi ngalinye lachaza lokutsite (emafuthinotsi)
- Kucombela ngekusebentisa lwati lolutfolwe ngekufundza ngekuwanyalata nekukha etulu kute kutfolwe lwati lolutsite.
- Kudzingidza emagama lamcoka lokungenteka kutsi akaketayeleki kubafundzi.

**Nakufundvwa** kufaka ekhatsi kwakha inshokutsi nekunakisisa timpbewu telulwimi lwematheksthi.

- Kukhutsalela kwakha umcondvo wetheksthi
- Kutfolo inshokutsi yemagama langaketayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhumusha emagama usebentisa emalunga awo (emagama) netinkhomba tesimongcondvo.
- Kusebentisa emasu ekuvisisa: kuchumanisa, kulandzelela emasu ekuvisisa, kwehlisa nobe kukhuphula sivinini sekufundza silingane bulukhuni betheksthi, kuphindze afundze lapho kudzingeke khona, kulindzelela lusito lwelwati langalutfola etheksthini lube, abute abuye aphenzvule imibuto (lesuka ezingeni leliphasi kuye ezingeni lelisetulu), atakhele sitfombemcondvo, kucabangela, kufundza kute atfole umcondvo lomcoka, kucikelela kukhetseka kwemagama netakhi telulwimi, kubona luhlobo lwetheksthi ngekwesakhiwo nangekwetimpbewu telulwimi

- Kwakha emanotsi noma kufinyeta imibono lemcola nalesekelako

**Emuvakwekufundza** umfundzi uyakwazi kwehlwaya abuye anike timphendvulo ngetheksthi yonkhe

- kuphendvula imibuto lesukela ezingeni leliphasi kuya kulelisetulu ngetheksthi
- kucatsanisa nekuhlanganisa
- kuhlola, kutsatsa tincumo nekubeka imibono yakho
- kuphindze akhicite imibhalo yaloluhlobo ngekutibhalela (lapho kufanele khona)

### **Kufundzisa ematheksthi etemibhalo nalangesiwo etemibhalo**

Nakwentiwa indlelancho yekubhala, lamasu lalandzelako kufanele asetjentiswe:

#### ***Fundzisa ematheksthi lamafisha labhaliwe kwentela KUVISISA ezingeni lemagama***

Bafundzi basebentisa emasu lehlukene ekuvisisa ematheksthi. Bakha silulumagama ngemakhono ekuhlahlela emagama nangelwati lwabo lwangaphambilini.

- Sebentisa sichazamagama, emathesora, naletinye tincwadzi letiticukatsilwati, kufola inshokutsi yemagama, sipelingi, imphimiso, kwehlukani kwezalungu, netifo tenkhulumo temagama langaketayeleki.
- Bona inshokutsi / umsebenti weticalo letivamile (sib. um-, in-, si-,) netijobelelo letivamile (sib. -kati, -ana, -ini).
- Tfolo inshokutsi yemagama nebudlelwano bawo nalamanye emagama lahlobene nawo ngekusebentisa lwati lwemisuka, tijobelelo kanye neticalo
- Sebentisa simongcondvo setheksthi (sib. nakuchazwa imisho), tinkhomba(sib.emakhefu, bokhulumile) netimphawu letingumdvwebo (umbhalo locindzetelwe) kufola inchazelo yemagama lalukhuni
- Bona inkhulumonkholelo leyetayelekile lesuselwa esehlakalweni lesitsite, (sib. kubanjelwa ngulabaphasi, kufulatselwa sambane).
- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wenshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile
- Hlola ligalelo lemagama ladzabuka kuletinye tinhlobo temasiko ematheksthini (sib. emagama esiZulu, esiXhosa emagama laphuma kuletinye tilwimi, sihumusha / silokishi, lulwimisigodzi, emagama endzabuko)
- hlukanisa emkhatsini wemagama ladidanako (sib. insiti- umsiti; sibebe umbele -libele); bomabitwafanana / bomcondvomnyenti (sib.lilawu lebafana; lilawu luhlobo lwebantfu); bomcondvofana (sib lilanga/lusuku). ; emagama enhlonipho (sib.kufa -kushona/kulala)
- Bona tinhlobo letibanti letehlukene tetifinyeto, nema-akhronimi
- Sebentisa lwati lweluhlelo kuveta inshokutsi. Bona takhi telulwimi - luhla lekungatsatselwakulo lapha ngentasi

#### ***Fundzisa ematheksthi lamafisha kwentelwe KUVISISA ezingeni lemusho nelenzima***

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lweluhlelo kutsi bevisise kwakhiwa kwemisho nekuhlelenjiswa kwematheksthi.

Kufundvwa kwetheksthi kulelizinga kunika litfuba lekufundzisa takhi telulwimi ngalokuhlanganisiwe.

- Bona, achaze ubuye ahlahlele inshokutsi nemsebenti wetakhi netimiso telulwimi ematheksthini. Bona takhi telulwimi - Luhla Lekutsatselwa kulo ngentasi (3.4)
- hlatiya sakhiwo sematheksthi lasetjentiselwa tinhloso letehlukene (sib. kuchaza, kucacisa, imbangela nemphumela) kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu kanye nemagama latichubekisamcondvo emagama latinkhomba / tihlanganiso lahambisana nawo (sib. ngakulolunye luhlangotsi, kwekucala, ngobe). Bona Kubhala neKwetfula kutfolela tinhlobo letifanele tematheksthi.

### ***Fundzisa ematheksthi lamafisha kwentelwe KUVISISA ezingeni lethekesthi yonkhe***

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwetembhalo nekufundvwa kwetheksthi ngalokuhlelekile kute bavisise inshokutsi, ihloso, neligalelo lethekesthi yonkhe.

- Chumanisa itheksthi nelwati lwatinchanti lwabo
- Bona itheksthi yetemibhalo nenhloso yayo, sib. Inkhulumiswano lehlose kuhhunga
- Bona ubuye uchaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo kanye netinhloso yakhe
- Cubungula tincenye tetheksthi nobe itheksthi lephelele kute utfole tincumo
- Tsatsa tincumo ubuye wesekele imibono yabo;;
- Hlola kutsi inhloso yetheksthi iphumelele kangakanani
- Catsanisa abuye atfole umehluko wematheksthi

### ***Fundzisa ematheksthi lamafisha kwentela KUFINYETA NEKUTSATSA EMANOTSI***

Bafundzi basebentisa kuvisisa kwabo itheksthi kute bayifinyete. Bona emasu ekufundza ngenhla.

- Bafundza ngekyunyalata nekufundza ngekukha etulu ngenhloso yekutfole lwati lolutsite nengcikitsi
- Bahlukanisa imibono lemcola neminingwane lesekelako
- Baphindza babeke kahle imibono lemcola bese bayibhala phasi ngewabo emagama)
- Balandzelanisa imisho babuye basebentise tihlanganisi netichumanisamcondvo kuyichumanisa kute yenta itheksthi

### ***Fundzisa ematheksthi lamafisha kute ucikelele kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile***

Bafundzi basebentisa kuvisisa kwabo indlela lulwimi lwakha lubuye lugcine budlelwano bemandla emkhatsini wematheksthi lakhicitwako nesetsamelilwati. Bahlahlela umbono wembhali esimeni labekuso nakabhala itheksthi.

- Bbona, bahlahlele babuye ahlale lulwimi lolutsintsa imiva naloluhhungako
- Babona, bahlahlele babuye bahlale lulwimi lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, lolutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini kanye nenkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso libe litsintsa imiva yalabanye
- Babona, bahlahlele babuye bahlale lokucatjangelwako bachaze ligalelo lako

- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inshokutsi lebhacile nekutsatsa tincumo
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile
- Banika tiphakamiso tenhloso yekufaka nobe kushiya ngaphandle lwati lolutsite
- Babona; wembhali/wemkhiciti

**Fundzisa EMATHEKSTHI LASEBENTISA TINHLOBONHLOBO TEKUCHUMANA NALATIBONWA**

(Ematheksthi lasebentisa tinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana asebentisa tibonwa nalokubhaliwe etheksthini yinye sib. tikhangisi, emakhathuni. Angaphindze ahlanganise loku nelulwimi lolukhulunywako kanye nelwekunyakatisa umtimba.)

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lwemifanekiso netibonwa kuvisisa indlela lolwesekela ngayo umbhalo ematheksthi lasebentisa tinhlobonhlobo tematheksthi ekuchumana. Bafundzi basebentisa lulwimi lolunongiwe lwekufundwa kwemafilimu kuvisisa nakuncoma tincenye tematheksthi etibonwa neligalelo lato..

- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole indlela ltimphawu tetibonwa letihlanganiswe ngayo netheksthi lebhaliwe ematheksthini latinlobonhlobo tekuchumana sib. luhlakasimo, imidvwebo nelwati lwemagrafu
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso nemlayeto ematheksthini etibonwa kutfolo lwati sib. emagrafu, emathebula, emadokhumentari, emashadi, nemabalave
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole umlayeto nekuphumelela kwetimpawu tetibonwa, tetikhangisi kanye nebudlelwane emkhatsini wetimpawu talokubhaliwe netibonwa
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso nemlayeto ematheksthini etibonwa laveta budlelwane, sib. emabalavemcondvo, imidvwebo, emaphayishadi, emabalave, tinhlelo
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso, timpawu tebhule nekwakheka kwematheksthi etibonwa labhalelwe kuveta buhle sib. tifombe, emafilimu, timpawu teluhlakasimo lwalokutsite
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso nemlayeto wematheksthi etibonwa labhalelwe kutijabulisa nekucitsa situnge sib. emafilimu, emakhathuni, emavidiyo emculo, libhande lemifanekiso lehlekisako
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole umlayeto nemphumela yematheksthi etibonwa lesekelo kukhuluma, sib. imidvwebo yemaphosta kwetfulwa kwemidanti ngephrojekhtha
- Basebentisa emafilimu kubona, bavisisa, bahlahlele babuye bahlole budlelwane emkhatsini wemsindvo, inkhulumo, umnyakato, netimpawu tetibonwa emafilimini nakulaletnye tinhlobo tematheksthi letimviwabukelwa

**Kufundzisa lokugcile EKUFUNDVWENI KWEMATHEKSTHI ETEMIBHALO LOKUHLELEKILE**

Bafundzi bafundza, bahlole babuye baphawule ngetimphawu tebhule betheksthi yetemibhalo. Kukhetfwa lokungenani LUNYE luhlobo lwetincwadzi yetemibhalo letawufundvwa ibuye ihlolwe ngalokuhlelekile ngemnyaka. Tindhlobo letehlukene tetemibhalo letikhetfwe ekhathalokini, iNational Literature Catalogue tifundvwa emabangeni e-10-12: tinkondlo / tindzaba letimfisha/ umdlalo lomfisha/ inoveli lemfisha nobe lamanye ematheksthi latinotsisa lwati. Bona “Ematheksthi ekufundza emakhono elulwimi lahlanganiselwe” ekugcineni kwalesigaba.

**CAPHELA: Lokugcizelelwako ekufundvweni kwematheksthi ngalokuhlelekile kutawuntjintja kubambelela etemibhalo emibhalweni ethekstini lekhetsiwe,**

- Visisa timphawu letigcamile tetindhlobo letehlukene tetimo tetemibhalo sib. kutsi inkondlo inetimphawu letehlukile kutenoveli
- Bona babuye bachaze lulwimi lwetincwadzi nemasu ebugagu njengoba kuvela ematheksthini lehlukene, sib., sifaniso, sifanisingco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, kucatsanisa, siphukuto, silutfo, lipholavutfondzaba, luphawu, sihlanekelelo, siphumuti nemphindza, sidlalangemagama, selulatimagama.
- Bona abuye achaze inhloso yembhali/ yembongi/ yemkhiciti'
- Chaza kukhetfwa neligalelo letimphawu ekwesekeleni umlayeto/ ingcikitsi **ebunkondlweni**. Letimphawu tingafaka ekhatsi tinongo tenkhulumo, imifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tesakhiwo netinsita temsindvo sib. imvumelwano,imphindvwa, sigci, sifanamsindvo.
- Chaza kukhetfwa neligalelo letimphawu ekwesekeleni umlayeto/ ingcikitsi **emdlalweni**. Kwengeta etinongweni tenkhulumo nemifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tingafaka ekhatsi , timphawu tesakhiwo sib. sakhiwo, luvut-fondzaba, kuvetwa kwebadlali, simo senkhundla, umdlalosiphukuto, sibekandzaba.
- Chaza kukhetfwa neligalelo letimphawu ekwesekeleni umlayeto/ ingcikitsi **etindzabeni letimfisha/ inoveli/emafilimu (emafilimu - ekunotsisa lwati kuphela)**. Kwengeta kuletinongo tenkhulumo nemifanekisomcondvo letimphawu tingafaka ekhatsi , indzima yemlandzi, timphawu tesakhiwo sib. sakhiwo, setfulo, ludvweshu nekubhebhethseka kwalo, sicakacaka, luvutfondzaba, lubohlolo, siphetfo, kucatululeka kwenkinga, sibekandzaba
- **Kwengeta emafilimini**, kusetjentiswa kwesitfwebulatitfombe nekuhlela kabusha umbhalo, sib. kuvaleka kwe-makhethini, kutsatsela sitfombe ukhashane, umculo nemucu wemsindvo, timphawu letikhetsekile, umbala, kwendlulisa umlayeto/ingcikitsi

**Ukufundza lokwengetiwe nekutehlwayela**

Bafundzi basebentisa emasu lanikwe njengesibonelo ekufundziseni nasekufundvweni kwematheksthi ngalokuhlelekile kwentela tifundvo letengetiwe, kufundzela kutijabulisa nekucwaninga. Lusito lwemfundzisi ekutfoleni nelizinga kubalulekile kulencenye yekufundza..

- Bakwati kusebentisa umtapo wetincwadzi netimiso tekugcinwa kwetincwadzi
- nika bufakazi beluhlelo lwekufundza nekwehlwaya ngendlela yekuhlathiya tinkhulumo, tingcoco kanye netincwadzi/emafilimu/ tindhlobo tetindzaba
- fundza / ehlwaya tindhlobo letibanti letehlukene tematheksthi laphelele sib. tincwadzi, emaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, emawebusayithi, emafilimu, tindhlobo tamabonakudze ngesikhatsi nasengemuva kweliklasi.

**Tibonelo tetinhlobo temibuto yekuhlola kufundza**

Imibuto yelwati	<i>Kwentekani emuva kwe...? Nika ligama le...Chaza lokwenteka e ... Ngubani lowakhulume na ...? Yini inchazelo ye ....?</i>
Imibuto yekuvisisa	<i>Bekungubani umlingisi lomcoka ...? Nika sibonelo se ...? Chaza utsini ngewakho emagama ....?</i>
Imibuto yekusebentisa	<i>Ungacabanga ngalesinye senteko lapho khona ku....? Uyakhumbula kutsi besibuka tifanisongco- - nguyiphi indlela longachaza ngayo (tifanisongco) kulomugca?</i>
Imibuto yekuhlahlels	<i>bekufana kanjani loku ...? bekwehluke ngani loku ku ...? Itsini incikitsi lejulile ye ...? Beyiyini incikitsi lesisekelo ye.....? Kubangelwa yini ucabange kutsi .....</i>
Imibuto yekuhlanganisa	<i>Sifundze tintfo letinyenti letehlukene ngalomlingisi/umdlali - ungatihlanganisa tonkhe ndzawonye kute uchaze kutsi umngumlongisi lonjani? Ungumuntfu lonjani?</i>
Imibuto yekuhlola	<i>Inemtselela lonjani i.....? ungacabanga ngendlela lencono yeku ....? Nguyiphi inkondlo loyitsanzako kuleti letimbili? Ngasiphi sizatfu?</i>

**EMATHEKSTHI LAJETJENTISWAKO UMA KUFUNDZISWA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI NGENDLELA YEKUHLANGANISA EMABANGENI 10-12**

Kwengeta ematheksthini ekufundzisa lokuhlelekile, tinhlobo temibhalo letawentiwa emabangeni 10-12 afaka ekhatsi labhaliwe, tibukelwa kanye nalatibonwamviwa newetinhloso letehlukene. Lamanye ematheksthi atawuhlatiyelwa timphawu tebhule, lamanye ahlatiyelwe kuba tibonelo tetemibhalo abe imifanekisosimo yekubhala Bafundzisi kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi bafundza tinhlobo letibanti tematheksthi netinhlobo tetemibhalo nakuchubeka umnyaka. Kufanele kube nekulinganisa emkhatsini wematheksthi lamafisha nalamadze nasemkhatsini wekufundzela tinhloso letehlukene, sib. iinhloso tebhule (kufundza ematheksthi etemibhalo ngalokuhlelekile) ematheksthini ekuchumana nelinyenti ekuchumaneni, , ekumatheksthini etibonwa lentelwe kutijabulisa

**Ematheksthi etemibhalo ekufundza lokuhlelekile. Tinhlobo letehlukene tetincwadzi letiphakanyiselwe kufundvwa emaBangeni 10-12**

**Tinhlobo tetemibhalo letinconywako.**

**TIMBILI** taletinhlobo tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letilandzelako letinconyiwe njengobe tifakwe eKhathalokini Yavelonkhe Yetemibhalo

**Inoveli/**

**Tindzaba letimfishane**

Libanga 10– 6 Tindzaba letimfishane

Libanga 11 - 6 Tindzaba letimfishane

Libanga 12 - 8 Tindzaba letimfishane

**Umdlalo**

**Tinkondlo**

(Libanga 10 - 6 tinkondlo)

(Libanga 11 - 8 tinkondlo)

(Libanga 12 - 10 tinkondlo)

**Kunotsisa lwati**

Emafilimu

Tinhlelo letitsite tamabonakudze/ emadokhumenthari

Imidlalo yemsakato

Ema-eseyi

Umlandvompilo

Incwadzi lecuketse umlandvompilo wembhali latibhalele yona

Tinganekwane

Tinganeke netinsumansumane

**Ematheksthi elwati labhaliwe:**

Tichazagama

Ticukatsilwati

Emashejuli

Imibhalo yetinombolo telucingo

Emabhukutifundvo

Emathesorasi

Tinhla tetikhatsi talokukwentiwako

Tinhlelo tamabonakhashane

**Ematheksthi labhaliwe kutekuchumana**

Ema-athikili emaphephabhuku

Ema-athikili emaphephandzaba

Tinhlelwa

Tatiso

Imilandvomufi

Tihlatiywa

emabhrosha

Tikhangisi (tetemnotfo naletihlelekile)

**Imibhalo yetiviwa lebhaliwe**

Tinkhulumiswano

Tinkhulumo

Tingoma

Emahlaya

**Ematheksthi labhaliwe esebentisana netekutsintsana**

Tincwadzi

Emabhukutinhlelomalangonkhe

Timemo

Ema-imeyili

Imibikoselula, bothwitha (twitter)

Emanotsi

Imibiko

**Ematheksthi labhaliwe ekusebentisana netemabhizinisi**

Tincwadzi letihlelekile

Emaminitsi kanye neluhlelo lwemhlangano

**Ematheksthi ekuchumana leatinhlobonhlobo/ tibonwa ekutfolalwati**

Emashadi, emabalave

Emagrafu, emathebuli nephayishathi

Emabalavemcondvo, imidvwebo

Emaphosta

Emaflaya, emaphamfulethi, emabhrosha

Timphawu netibonakalisi

Emadokhumenthari amabonakudze

Emakhasi ewebhusayithi, i-inthanethi, emabhulogi

Ifeyisibhuku nalokunye lokuchunyanwa ngako kutehlalo kanye nalamanye

Kugcila eminingwaneni

Emathransipharensi

**Ematheksthi ekuchumana latinhlobonhlobo/ tibonwa ekuncoma buhle bembhalo:**

Emafilimu

Titfombe

Imidvwebo

**Ematheksthi ekuchumana leatinhlobonhlobo/ tibonwa ekutijabulisa nekucitsa situnge:**

Emafilimu

Tinhlelo tamabonakudze

Emavidyo emculo

Emakhathuni, nemakharikhetja

Emakhomiki laticeshana

Emahlaya (lakhonjiswa)

Imidvwebotindvonga

**Ematheksthi latimviwa**

Tinhlelo Temsakato

Kufundvwa kwemdlalo

Kufundvwa kwemnoveli nome tindzaba letimfisha/ tinganekwane

Tinkhulumo leticoshiwe

**Kukhangisa emsakatweni, kumabonakudze, emaphephandzabeni nasemaphephabhukwini.**

**Budze bematheksthi lokufanele afundzelwe kufundzisisa/ kuvisisa nekufinyeta**

<b>ITHEKSTHI</b>	<b>EMABANGA</b>	<b>LINANI LEMAGAMA</b>	
<b>Sivisiso</b>	10	400 -500	
	11	500 - 600	
	12	600 - 700	
<b>ITHEKSTHI</b>	<b>EMABANGA</b>	<b>LINANI LEMAGAMA</b>	<b>BUDZE BESIFINYETO (EMAGAMA)</b>
<b>Sifinyeto</b>	10	200	60 - 70
	11	230	
	12	250	

### 3.3 KUBHALA NEKWETFULA

Kubhala nekwetfula kuhlangukisa timphawu letintsatfu: 1) kusebentisa indlelanchubo yekubhala 2) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwekwakheka netimphawu tetinhlobo letehlukene tetheksthi 3) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwekwakheka kwenzima nekwemusho kanye netiphumuti

#### Indlelanchubo yekubhala

Kufundzisa kubhala kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi kusebenta kweticanye tenchubo yekubhala. Nanobe kunjalo, akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talendlelanchubo letitawulandzelwa kuto tonkhe timo. Sib. nangabe bafundzi babhala luhlobo lolutsite lwetheksthi labalwetayele akudzingi kutsi bahlatiye sakhiwo sayo netimphawu telulwimi ngalokujule kangako. Kungaphindze kube netikhatsi lapho bafundzisi batawudzinga kutsi babukane ngco nekwakheka kwemisho nobe kubhalwa kwetindzima, nobe bafundzi babhale ematheksthi ngaphandle kwekwenta luhlaka tekucala ekutilungiseleleni luhlolo.

#### Tinyatselo tendlelanchubo yekubhala

##### *Kuhlela/Ngembikwekubhala*

- Hlahlela sakhiwo, timphawu telulwimi nerejista yaloluhlobo lwetheksthi lolukhetsiwe
- Tsatsa sincumo ngehloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo
- Bonisanani ngemibono yesihloko nisebentise, sib. emabalavemcondvo
- Cocisanani ngemasu letitawusetjentiswa nakuhlolwa itheksthi lebhaliwe
- Cwanninga ngesihloko sib. emtatjeni wetincwadzi, ubuye uhlunge lokuhambelana nesihloko
- Bona imibono lemcoka kanye neminingwane lesekelako

##### *Kubhala Tinhlaka*

- Bhala luhlaka lwekucala lolucikelela inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko neluhlobo lwetheksthi.
- Khetsa emagama lafanele sib. endzabeni lelandzisako sebentisa emagama nemabintana laphocako kute itheksthi ivakale ngalokucacile
- Hlelembisa imibono ngekulandzelana kwayo kute umlayeta ushelele
- Hlelembisa imibono/nobe imifanekisomcondvo lendzaba inike umcondvo lophelele
- Tfolo umcondvo nesitayela salobhalako
- Fundza luhlaka ngalokujulile ubuye utfole umbiko lobuya kumfundzisi nakulabanye bafundzi ngalombhalo

##### *Kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula.*

- Hlola imisebenti yabo neyalabanye ngekulandzela imigomo lemisiwe kute bente ncono imisebenti yabo
- Colisisa kukhetseka kwemagama, sakhiwo semisho netindzima
- Sebenta ngekulandzelanisa nekuchumanisa tindzima

- Gwema kungevakali, kusetjentiswa kwemagama lamakhulu, nelulwimi lolunenhamba
- Sebentisa luhlelo, lupelomagama netimphumuti ngalokungenamaphutsa
- Lungiselela umkhicito wekugcina lokufaka ekhatsi luhlakasimo, sib. tihloko nebukhulu betinhlavu temagama
- Yetfula umkhicito wekugcina (itheksthi).

### **Takhi netimiso telulwimi nakwentiwa indlelanchubo yekubhala**

#### ***Irejista, sitayela nembono***

- Sebentisa irejista lefanele: sib. lulwimi lwelwetemnotfo lweSiswati, nakubhalwa incwadzi yetemabhizinisi, ne-sitayela (lesihlelekile nalesingakahleleki)
- tfole umbono wakhe, sib. . bhala ngekwembono wakhe.

#### ***Kukhetfwa kwemagama***

- Yati ubuye usebentise tihlobo letibanti letehlukene tesilulumagama
- Yati inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile yemagama
- Yati titfo tenkhulumo nendlela letisetjentiswa ngayo emshweni
- Yati kutsi ligama lihlelekile, alikahleleki nobe lisidolobha (nobe liyinhamba) nendlela lelingasetjentiswa ngayo ngalokufanele (nobe lingasetjentiswa sahlobo)
- Pela emagama ngalokungenamaphutsa
- Sebentisa sichazamagama lesilwimilunye nalesilwimimbili nematheserasi kwandzisa silulumagama
- Tihlalele nesichazamavi nobe incwadzi yesilulumagama kwandzisa lwatimagama

#### ***Kwakhiwa kwemisho***

- Bhala imisho lecondzile lembici nalemagalagala.
- Sebentisa tihlanganiso kuchumanisa imishwana emishweni lembici: *kanye, kodvwa, kepha, kute, kwabese, noko*
- Sebentisa tihlanganiso letikhontile kuchumanisa imishwana emishweni lemagalagala
  - o imishwana lesho sikhatsi: *uma, ngaphambi, ngemuva, solo, kuze kube*
  - o imishwana leveta umbandzela: *uma ngabe, ngaphandle kwekutsi*
  - o imishwana laveta inhloso: *kute, khona kutewu...*
  - o imishwana leveta sizatfu: *ngobe, njengobe*
  - o imishwana leveta umphumela: *kute, khona kutewu...*
  - o imishwana leveta sibonelelo *nobe kunjalo*

- Landzelanisa imibono ngendlela lelandzelelekako kute inike umcondvo lowemukelekako
- Imishwana lekhomba indzawo: kuphi, nobe kukuphi sebentisa imishwana lochazako losibaluli
- Imishwana lekhombisa simo: *njenga, ngendlela, kulingisa*
- Sebentisa imishwana lesibaluli lechazako nalengachazi
- Sebentisa imishwana lesalibito, imishwana lesiphawulo nemishwana lesento, sib. *Likhehla lelineludvondvolo belehla ngemgwaco lomajikojiko.*

### **Kubhalwa kwenzima**

- Bhala tindzima letinemusho loyinhloko, nemisho lesekelako ematheksthini emibhalo lengasiwo emaciniso
- Hlelembisa imisho ngekulandzelana kwayo kwakha indzima lehambelanako lefanele luhlobo lwetheksthi
- Sebentisa tichumanisamcondvo kuchumanisa imisho endzimeni:
  - o Kuhlela imibono: *kwekucala, kwesibili, kwekugcina njll.*
  - o Kwengeta: *ngetulu kwaloko, kwengeta kuloko*
  - o Kufananisa: *ngekufana, ngaleyo ndlela, kunjalo ,*
  - o Kucatsanisa: *nobe kunjalo, naloku, kukhulu kune-*
  - o Imbangela nemphumela: *ngako-ke, bese, ngaloko-ke, ngaleso sizatfu,*
  - o Kukhomba simo: *uma ngabe, ngaphandle kwanangabe*
  - o Kulandzelanisa sikhatsi: *kulandzela, emva kwe ngaphandle kweku,*
- Kusebentisa tihlanganisamcondvo, tabito nekuphindzaphindza emagama, bomcondvofana nabomcondvophika kwakha indzima lebumbene (lokusho indzima lenetichumanisi letiyenta ibumbane inike umcondvo).

### **Timiso telulwimi, (lupelomagama netiphumuti)**

- Yati ubuye usebentise letiphumuti letilandzelako ngalokwemukelekile nangalokungenamaphutsa: ngci, likhefu, emakholoni, emasemi-kholoni, ihayifeni, dvwi, khefana, sibuti, sibabato, tibaya/bakaki , bokhulunyiwe

### **Tinhlobo tematheksthi: Kwakheka netimphawu telulwimi**

#### **Kukhetsa luhlobo lwetheksthi**

Bafundzisi kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi babhala tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ekuhambeni kwemnyaka. Kufanele kube nekulingana emkhatsini wematheksthi lamafisha nalamadze nekubhalela tinhloso letehlukene: Lizinga lekuvisisa kwengcondvo, kucicambela, lokuphatselene nabo/ nekuchumana nalabanye nalokuphatselene netemisebenti. Bafundzisi kufanele bakhethise luhlobo lwetheksthi nesihloko lekufanele kubhalwe ngaso, sib. indzaba lenhlangotsilunye ngalesihloko lesitsi: 'Bomakhalekhukhwini batsatsa indzawo yekulawula timphilo tetfu'

Lamathebula langentasi achaza tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi lokufanele bafundzi labasemaBangeni 10-12 bafundziswe kutibhala; lamanye ematheksthi angafakwa nangabe kufanele.

## Tindzaba, ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze nalemifisha (Lizinga lekuvisisa kwengcondvo nekuticambela)

Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Kwakheka kwetheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Umbiko lonika lwati (lomudze)	Kuhlela ngetinhlobo nekuchaza tigateko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sikhala, kuhlela ngalokwetayelekile sib. <i>Inkhukhu luhlobo lolufuywako lwenyoni</i></li> <li>Kuhlela ngekwethekhniki: (nobe njani), sib. <i>Inkhukhu letalelako sikhukhukati.</i></li> <li>Kuchazwa kweshlakalo kufaka ekhatsi letinye nobe tonkhe timphawu taso: sib. <i>Lichudze lenkhukhu livama kuba likhulu libe nemgedla lomkhulu kanye nesisila lesiphakeme</i></li> <li>Tincenye nemisebenti yato: sib. <i>Lichudze linemilente lecinile kute ikwati kulwa uma kudzingeka.</i></li> <li>Imikhuba, kutiphatsa nome kusetjentiswa: sib. <i>Lichudze ngilo lelitalisa tikhukhukati /likhala njalo nakudzabuka kusa</i></li> <li>Ungahambisana netheksthi yesibonwa sib. umdvwebo, titfombe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo</li> <li>Ucala ukugcile kuloko lokufanana jikelele sib. badlali betemidlalo, hhayi badlali bemdlalo lotsite labadlalela licembu lelitsite</li> <li>Usuka kulokuvamile uye kulokutsite</li> <li>Ungasebentisa emagama ethekhniki, sib. umcecheshi, welicembu lembhoco laseNingizimu Afrika</li> </ul>
Tinchubo (sib. ticondziso, tinkhombandlela, nemitsetfo) (Lomfisha)	Kuchaza nobe kunika ticondziso tekutsi intfo letsite yentiwa njani ngekunika luchungechunge lwetinyatselo letilandzelanako	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Injongo: sitatimende saloko lokutawuzuzwa, sib. Indlela <i>yekubhaka likhekhe</i></li> <li>Tintfo /tinsita letitawudzingeka ngekulandzelana kwato, sib. <i>fulawa, emafutsa, emacandza, lubisi, shukela, njll.</i></li> <li>Tinyatselo letitawulandzelwa kute kufinyelelwe kulokuhlosiwe sib. <i>Kwekucala, shaya emacandza (nika linani lawo,)tsela lubisi ukushaye kanye kanye, faka fulawa esitjeni (shano bungako bafawa, njll)</i></li> <li>Kungaphindze kuhambisane netheksthi yesibonwa, sib. umfanekiso, , sitfombe selikhekhe njll.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kungabhalwa ngendlela lephocako sib. <i>Hlanganisa flawa nematicandza lahlangele nelubisi</i></li> <li>Ngekwekulandzelana kwako sib. <i>kwekucala .... lokulandzelako ....</i></li> <li>Kusetjentiswa kwetinombolo nemabhulethi kuveta kuhleleka</li> <li>Condzisa kulokwentiwa bantfu jikelele kunekugagula emagama ebantfu labatsite</li> <li>Kuphawula ngembangela nemphumela</li> </ul>
Inchazelo (sib. umjikeleto wemphilo yeluvivane; kutsi libhakwa njani likhekhe)	Kuchaza indlela intfo letsite lenteka ngayo nesizatfu sekwenteka kwayo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sitatimende lesivamile sekwetfula sihloko sib. <i>Kuntjintja kwesimo semanti (abe litje, ngumhwamuko, njll)</i></li> <li>Luchungechunge lwetinyatselo letihleleke ngekulandzelana letichaza kutsi lokutsite kwenteka njani nobe kwentelwani sib. <i>Kute emanti ajike abe litje wafake esicandzisini lesibandza ngaphasi kwelizinga le-O, emva kwesikhatsi atawugucuka abe litje le-ayisi.</i></li> <li>Kungaphindze kuhambisane netheksthi yesibonwa, sib. umfanekiso, , sitfombe `ayisi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo</li> <li>Kungasetjentiswa tijobelelo netichumanisi letingito letiveta sikhatsi sib. <i>kwase lokulandzelako njll</i></li> <li>Kungasetjentiswa tijobelelo kanye netichumanisamcondvo letikhomba sikhatsi sib. <i>bese, kulandzele</i></li> <li>Kungasetjentiswa imphambosi yekwentiwa</li> </ul>

<p>Kuhhunga / Indzaba lenhlangotsilunye</p>	<p>Kwetfula umbono ubuye wesekele ngenhloso yekuhhunga tetsamelilwati</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sitatimende lesetfula sihloko , sib. Tonkhe titolo kumele tivalwe <i>NgeLisontfo</i></li> <li>• Luchungechunge lwetiphakamiso ngendlela yemaphuzu lachazwe ngalokuvakalako, sib. <i>Wonkhe umuntfu uyalidzinga lilanga lekuphumula. Loku kubaluleke kakhulu ebantfwini labasebenta etitolo ngobe ...</i></li> <li>• Sifinyeto lesisicinisekiso sembono lowetfulwe kusukela ekucaleni sib. <i>Sibonile kutsi..... ngako-ke ....</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sikhatsi sanyalo.</li> <li>• Gcila kakhulukati kuloko lokuvamile. sib. <i>titolo, bantfu</i></li> <li>• Sizatfu imbangela/umphumela, tihlanganisi letiveta kuvuma / tichumanisamcondvo sib. <i>Loku kukhombisa kutsi, nome kunjalo, ngobe, ngako-ke</i></li> </ul>
<p>Kubonisana/ Indzaba lenhlangotsimbili</p>	<p>Kwetfula imibono ngetindlela letehlukene tekubona tintfo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sitatimende lesetfula sihloko singaveta imibono lemcoka, sib. <i>Kubaluleka kwekugcoka iyunifomu etikolweni.</i> Kunebuhle nebubi baloko ...</li> <li>• Tiphakamiso letesekela luhlangotsi loluvumelana nalombono kanye netiphakamiso letesekela luhlangotsi loluphikisako.</li> <li>• Siphetho - sifinyeto nemibono lenconywako</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sikhatsi sanyalo</li> <li>• Gcila kakhulukati kuloko lokuvamile sib. <i>injiniyomu yesikolo, bafundzi</i></li> <li>• Sizatfu, imbangela nemphumela tihlanganisi letiveta kuvuma / tichumanisi letifanelekile sib. loku kukhomba kutsi, <i>ngako-ke, ngobe, kute kutsi</i></li> </ul>
<p>Indzaba leveta likamuva lembhali</p>	<p>Kuveta lokuphatselene nalokutsintsa imiva ngentfo letsite.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umbhali angabhala ngeliphupho nobe ngelilukuluku lolutsite, sib. <i>Indlela lengikhumbula ngayo thishela wami lobendlula bonkhe emphilweni yami;</i></li> <li>• Imiva nemoya kubalulekile</li> <li>• Incenye lenkhulu yendzaba iyachaza.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tabito telucobo</li> <li>• Silulumagama lesiveta imibono nalokuphatselene nemiva, njll</li> </ul>
<p>Sihlatiwa (sib. kuhlaya incwadzi nome lifilimu)</p>	<p>Kufinyeta, kuhlatiya nekuphawula ngematheksthi etemibhalo nobe lokusamdlalo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simongcondvo: lwati ngesendalolwati njenge umbhali, umdvwebi luhlobo lwemsebenti</li> <li>• Kuchazwa kwetheksthi: kuchazwa timphawu tetheksthi nobe temkhicito njengebalingisi labamcoka, tigateko letihamba embili kanye netimphawu tesitayela sekubhala</li> <li>• Kwehlulelwa: kuhlolwa kwemsebenti ngekuveta umbono wakhe nobe kwakhe kwehlulela</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kubhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo / lendlulile</li> <li>• Kusetjentiswa kwesilulumagama sekuncoma kuhlola itheksthi sib. <i>kujabulisa, kutfokomalisa inhliyo, kusetjentiswa kwemahlaya, kwetfula lwati lolubalulekile, kuhamba kwayo embili</i></li> </ul>

## Tinzaba nome ematheksthi ekuticambela

Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Kwakheka kwetheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Indzaba lelandzisako	Kucitsa situnge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kungenisa lokwetfula balingisi kanye nesibekandzawo sib. <i>Kwesukesukela! Kwakunesalukati lesasihlala nemtukulu waso longuMhlupheki. Bebaphuye kakhulu.</i></li> <li>Tenteko letiholela esicakacakeni sib. <i>Mhlupheki wasebentisa yonkhe imali labenikwe yona ngugogo wakhe watsenga emabhontjisi emlingo. Watfukutsela kabi unina.</i></li> <li>Sisombululo nesiphetfo: <i>Mhlupheki wabuya ekhaya nemcebo lomnyenti lawuvetelwe ngulamabhontjisi. Ngemuva kwaloko baphila imphilo lemnandzi.</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibhalwa ngemuntfu wekucala (lokhumako) nome wesitsatfu (Lokukhulunywa ngaye)</li> <li>Kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile,</li> <li>Tigameko tichazwea ngekulandzelana</li> <li>Tichubekisamcondvo letiveta sikhatsi sib. <i>Ekuseni ngeluvivi, ngemuva kwekuhamba kwesikhatsi, kungaze</i></li> <li>Isebentisa inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphikiswano)</li> <li>Kusetjentiswa lulwimi loluneligalelo etetsamelinilwati,</li> <li>sib. tanziso, siphawulo, nemifanekiso</li> </ul>
Indzaba lechazako	Kuchaza intfo letsite ngendlela yekutsi icace nobe ibonakale (lochazelwako akhone kutakhela sitfombemcondvo)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kubona: inika singeniso lesivamile salokukhulunywa ngako sib. <i>Bekunesilwane lesikhulu</i></li> <li>Kuchaza: ichaza timphawu talokukhulunywa ngako sib. <i>Besinemtimba lomkhulu loyindvundvuma sihambea sikhamise umlomo lovuta ematse.</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingabhalwa ngesikhatsi lesendlulile nome sanyalo</li> <li>Yakha sitfombe ngemagama</li> <li>Isebentisa tiphawulo, tanziso,</li> <li>Isebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo</li> </ul>

**Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze nalemfisha (Tincwadzi leticondzene nemuntfu/leticondzene nalabanye)**

Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (Idayari)/ ijenali (lomfisha)	Kurekhoda nekuveta tintfo umuntfu lake wahlangana nato emphilweni.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imvamisa ibhalwa ebhukwini lelisipesheli (idayali nobe ijenali)</li> <li>• Lokubhalwako kuba netinsuku lokubhalwe ngato (sib malangonkhe nobe mavikonkhe)</li> <li>• Lokubhalwako kufakwa tinsuku</li> <li>• Angasebentisa luhlobo lwetheksthi yekulandzisa ngalokuke kwamehlela (buka lapha ngentasi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Esikhatsini lesinyenti ibhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengca ngendlela lengakahleleki umbhali utibhalela yena ngekwakhe</li> </ul>
I - imeyili (Lomfisha)	Kwatisa nekugcina budlelwano	<p>Kunelikheli lalobhalelwako nekutsi esikhatsini lesinyenti ibe ligama lalobhalelwako, nenkampani lehambisa umlayeto, nelive lapho inkampani itinte khona, sib. lethaboj (ligama) @gmail (inkampani letfumela umlayeto). za (live letinte kulo)</p> <p>CC, loku kungaba ngulowo umlayeto locondze kuye ngco.</p> <p>Sihloko: lesi sifinyeto salokucuketfwe ngumlayeto.</p> <p>Umlayeto</p> <p>Ligama lalotfumela umlayeto</p> <p>CAPHELA: likheli lalotfumelako liyativelela uma kwamukelwa umlayeto</p> <p>Lotfumelako angakhetsa kunika leminyane imiiningwane yekuchumana ekugcineni. Loku kubitwa ngekutsi kusayina.</p>	Inkhulumo lesakuchumana
Incwadzi lecondzene nemuntfu	Kwatisa nekugcina budlelwano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Likheli, lusuku, nesibingelelo.</li> <li>• Sakhiwo semlayeto sitawehluka siye ngenhloso lebhalelwako (sib. kulalela tindzaba, kuhalalisela, kuvelana)</li> <li>• Angasebentisa luhlobo lwetheksthi yekulandzisa ngalokuke kwamehlela (buka lapha ngentasi)</li> <li>• Kuvalelisa, kusayina</li> </ul>	Tivamise kungahleleki kepha tingehlukana sib. Incwadzisikhalo itawuba ngulehlelekile timphawu telulwimi lutawuya ngekwenhloso yemlayeto

<p>Inkhulumoluhlo (Lomudze)</p>	<p>Umbuto wemuntfu munye nobe ngetulu, buta nobe hlola lomunye</p>	<p>Lohlolako ukhutsata lohlolwako ngekumbuta imibuto</p> <p>Umpfumela kuba nguloko lohlolako lafuna kuvetwe ngulohlolwako. Langakhona kuwenta emakhono, nalangakhoni kuwenta.</p> <p>Njengenkhumiswano emagama alokhulumako abhalwa ngasesandleni Sesancele seliphepha</p> <p>Sebentisa ikholoni emva kweligama lalowo lokhulumako.</p> <p>Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa kutsi sekukhuluma lesinye sikhulumi</p>	<p>Ibhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo.</p>
<p>Inkhulumo (Lomudze)</p>	<p>Kwatisa, kufundzisa, kucondzisa nekujabulisa ummango</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cala ubuye utetayete sitayela lekufanele sisetjentiswe: Nini? Kuphi? Yinindzaba? (inhloso), Bani? (tetsamelilwati) Ini?</li> <li>• Tingeniso tihehe</li> <li>• Yakha kahle emaphuzu kugwenywe sidlalangemagama</li> <li>• Linganisa kugcekwa nalokwemukelekako</li> <li>• Siphetfo sibalulekile, kantsi akusiso sifinyeto saloko lekubhalwe ngako.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebentisa imisho lemifisha lenemibono lelula, ngekusebentise tibonelo letetayelekile</li> </ul>
<p>Kulandzisa ngalokwenteki emphilweni yakho</p>	<p>Kucoca ngetintfo lohlagene nato emphilweni yakho</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kutetayeta: sibekandzaba salokwenteka nobe kwakha simongcondvo sib. bekungemaholide ekuvalwa kwetikolo.</li> <li>• Kulandzisa ngetigameko letenteka, ngalokuvamile ngekulandzelana kwato sib. ngiye ekhaboTumelo....., kwase.....,</li> <li>• Leminye imininingwane lengetako ngesehlakalo ngasinye sib. wamangala kungibona.</li> <li>• Kuphindze utetayete - - sitatimende sekuvalai lesingafaka ekhatsi kuchaza kabanti sib. <i>ngiyetsemba ngitawucitsa sikhatsi lesinyenti naTumelo. Sibe nesikhatsi lesimnandzi.</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ivama kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengca</li> <li>• Yetfulwa ngumuntfu wekucala (lokhulumako) nome wesitsatfu (lokukhulunywa ngaye)</li> <li>• Kuvama kutsi kusetjentiswe tichumanisi tesikhatsi sib. <i>kwekucalata, ngaleso sikhatsi, lelandzelako, ngemuva kwaloko, ngaphambi kwaloko, ekugcineni ngaso leso sikhatsi</i></li> <li>• Kuvama kutsi ibhekise kumuntfu lotsite nome kulabasecenjini</li> <li>• Kungenteka ingahleleki ngekwesitayela</li> </ul>

<p>Simemo (nemphendvulo) (Lomfisha)</p>	<p>Kumema umuntfu ummemela emcimbini nobe kwenta intfo (nekuvuma nobe kwala)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingatsatsa simo sencwadzi lecondzene nemuntfu nobe asebantise likhadi lesimemo. Kufaka ekhatsi: simo semcimbi</li> <li>• Indzawo lapho utawenteka khona</li> <li>• Lusuku nesikhatsi</li> <li>• Kungafakwa indlela yekugcoka</li> <li>• Ligama lalowo lobamemako</li> <li>• Kungafakwa lapho timphendvulo titawucondziswa khona (RSVP)</li> <li>• Kungaba nesibonwa, luhlakasimo</li> <li>• Timphendvulo tingaba sesimeni sencwadzi nobe satiso</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungenteka kutsi ihleleke nome ingahleleki ngekwesitayela</li> <li>• Ivamise kugcogceka - ibe yimfisha icondze ngco kulokushiwoko</li> <li>• Kusetjentiswa timiso temabintana sib. <i>ngingatsandza kukumema....</i></li> <li>• Kuphendvula kuba nenhlonipho sib. <i>Ngiyabonga kakhulu kutsi ningimeme kepha ngekutifoba lokukhulu anginawuphumelela.</i></li> </ul>
<p>Umlandvomufi (Lomudze)</p>	<p>Kukhumbula nekwatisa labanye ngemuntfu loшониле.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emagama lagcwele, lusuku lwekushona, lapho umufi bekahlalakhona ngalesikhatsi ashona, lusuku lwekutsalwa, indzawo latalelwe kuyo, tihlobo latishiyile (umlingani, bantfwana) nemagama abo, sikhatsi, lusuku indzawo latawungwatjelwa kuyo.</li> <li>• Lokunye kwaloku lokulandzelako kungafakwa. Imbangela yekushona, lwati ngemlandvo wemphilo, lwati lolutawusetjentiswa enkhonzweni yesikhumbuzo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ihlelekile ngekwesitayela.</li> <li>• Ingasebentisa inhlonipho sib. <i>Usishiyile kungukutsi ufile</i></li> <li>• Ivame kugcogceka</li> <li>• Isebentisa timiso telulwimi sib. Esikhundleni setimbali <i>kungakhishwa umnikelo</i></li> </ul>
<p>Inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphendvulwano) (Lomudze)</p>	<p>Ilirekhodi lenkhulumiswano njengobe yenteka ngco, ibuya ngco emibonweni yetikhulumi</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ima kubhalwa inkhulumiswano</li> <li>• Bhala emagama etikhulumi ngasesandleni sebuncele seliphepha</li> <li>• Sebentisa ikholoni emva kweligama lalowo lokhulumako.</li> <li>• Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa kutsi sekukhuluma lesinye sikhulumi</li> <li>• Yeluleka tikhulumi (nobe tetsamelilwati) ngendlela yekukhuluma nobe kwenta umnyakato ngembi kwekukhuluma. Umnyakato ungafakwa kubakaki.</li> <li>• Yakha simongcondvo salenkhumiswano ngembikwekuyibhala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nangabe inkhulumiswano ifaka ekhatsi emalunga emndeni nobe bangani labasondzelene kakhulu, ivamise kusebentisa "sitayela sembangela."kusetjentiswa emafomula latayelekile ekucela, ekubuta, ekunika umyalo, ekunika tiphakamiso, nekuvuma.</li> <li>• Nangabe inkhulumiswano ifaka ekhatsi bantfu labangatani ivamise kusebentisa sitayela sekubonisana. yengeta tindlela letineminingwane yekutifoba kulamafomula latayelekile ekucela, ekubuta, ekunika umyalo, ekunika tiphakamiso, nekuvuma.</li> </ul>

**Ematheksthhi emibhalombiko (Temabhizinisi)**

Luhlobo lwetheksthhi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthhi	Timpawu telulwimi
Incwadzi yemtsetfo (Lomudze)	Tinhlobo letehlukene tetincwadzi, sib. yekucela umsebenti nobe umfundzate, kubeka sikhalo, kubeka sicelo, njll.	Likheli lalobhalako, lusuku, likheli lalobhalako, sibingelelo, ingaba nesihloko, sakhiwo semlayetoi sitawehluka kuye ngenhloso lebhalelwako sib. incwadzi leya ephaphandzabeni, sivaleliso, kusayina.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ivamise kuba nesitayela lesihlelekile</li> <li>Isebentisa timiso telulwimi sib. lotsandzekako, mnumzane/ nkhosatane, ngimi lotifobako</li> <li>Ivame kuceceka- yimfisha ishaya emhlohlweni</li> </ul>
Umlandvomphilo (i-CV) (Lomudze)	Kunika sifinyeto semlandvo wemphilo yemuntfu, tiku lanato netintfo lahlabene ngato.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imininingwane yalobhalako: ligama nesibongo, lusuku lwekutsalwa, buve, inombolo yamatasi, likheli, njll.</li> <li>Ticu letisemtsetfweni, sib, emabanga lawaphumelele,</li> <li>Iwatinchanti lwetemsebenti (nangabe lukhona)</li> <li>tintfo latijabulisa ngato nalatitsandzako</li> <li>Lokungabutwa kubo</li> <li>Kwakheka neluhlakasimo kubalulekile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Icocekile- ayibi ngetulu kwemakhasi lamabili</li> <li>Inetihloko netinombolo letingemabhuleti</li> <li>Ihlelekile ibuye ibe nesitayela lesicondzile</li> </ul>
Kugcwalisa emafomu (Lomfisha)	Tinhlobo letehlukene temafomu sib. kwenta sicelo semsebenti, kucela indzawo enyuvesi, njll.	Titawehluka kuye ngekwetinhloso	Umuntu logcwalisa emafomu kufanele acondze ngco, angabi nemaphutsa, ahleleke, kungabi nabudlabha (lokubhaliwe kufanele kufundzeke)
I-ajenda nemaminithi (Lomudze)	Kunika indlela umhlangano lotawuhamba ngayo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ligama lenhlangano</li> <li>Lusuku, sikhatsi, nendzawo umhlangano lebewubanjelwe kuyo</li> <li>Kwemukelwa neticoliso</li> <li>Lokuvuka emaminitsini emhlangano lowengcile</li> <li>Lokutawukhulunywa ngako</li> <li>Lokunye lokungakhulunywa ngako uma kukhona</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emaphuzu afakwa tinombolo</li> <li>Lulwimi lucocekile- caphela kungasetjentiswa lifomu</li> <li>Emagama lasho umnyakato angasetjentiswa sib. vumela, chaza, memetela</li> <li>Tihloko tifakwa tinombolo</li> <li>Lulwimi loluhlelekile</li> <li>Letinye timiso telulwimi sib. lokuvuka emaminitsini, lokunye lokungacocwa ngako</li> </ul>

	Emaminitisi emhlangano anika umbiko wemhlangano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ligama lenhlangano</li> <li>• Lusuku, sikhatsi, nendzawo umhlangano lebewubanjelwe kuyo</li> <li>• Luhlu lwalabakhona, neticoliso</li> <li>• emaminithini emhlangano lowengcile, abuye avunywe (angalungiswa lapho angesilo liciniso khona)</li> <li>• Umbiko walokutawukhulunywa ngako, tiphakamiso /tincomo/ alotawubuka kutsi konkhe lokuvunyelenwe ngako kuyentiwa</li> <li>• Sikhatsi lokuvalwe ngaso umhlangano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lulwimi lolucocekile</li> <li>• Lulwimi loluhlelekile</li> <li>• Tihloko tifakwe tinombolo,</li> <li>• Tihloko nobe kufaka tinombolo letingemabhulethi kungasetjentiswa</li> <li>• Letinye timiso telulwimi sib. lokusuka emaminitisini, lokunye lokungacocwa ngako</li> </ul>
Iflaya (Lomfisha)	Kuhhunga umuntfu kutsi atsenge intfo nobe asebentise lusito	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isayizi lencane sib. liphepha le-A5</li> <li>• Tihloko letidvonse mehlo, sicubulo nobe ilogo</li> <li>• Kuchaza umkhcito ngalokufisha</li> <li>• Luhla lalokutawuzuzwa nalotawuphiwa kona</li> <li>• Tinombolo/lwati lotfolakala kuto sib. iwebhusayithi.</li> <li>• Ingaba nesibonwa, tinhlakasimo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ikhuluma ngco nesetsamelilwati</li> <li>• Lulwimi lolucocekile</li> <li>• Lulwimi lolusetjentisiwe lube neligalelo esetsamelinilwati</li> <li>• Sib. tandziso, tiphawulo, lulwimi lwetinongo, njengesifanamsindvo, sentakutsi</li> </ul>
Sikhangisi (Lomfisha)	Kuhhunga umuntfu kutsi atsenge intfo. nobe asebentiselusito	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Singaba netimo letehlukene</li> <li>• Sebentisa ticubulo netilogeni</li> <li>• Imvamisa siba nesibonwa, luhlakasimo</li> <li>• Sebentisa emasu ekukhangisa</li> <li>• Sebentisa simo lesitawenta sikhangisi sidvonse emehlo sibuye sikhumbuleke.</li> </ul>	Lulwimi lwetinongo nemasu ebunkondlo lokusetjentiswa kufaka kwakha ligalelo nekwentla lulwimi lukhumbuleke sib. Sifanisongco, sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, kuphindza, imvumelwano, sigci.

**Ematheksthi Emibhalombiko (Iaticukatsilwati)**

Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timpawu telulwimi
I-athikili yeliphephandzaba (Lomudze)	Kwatisa, kufundzisa, kucondzisa nekujabulisa ummango	Beka emaciniso ngalokufisha nangalokungenamaphutsa  Linga kwendlulisa lokubalulekile ngaphandle kwekudida tetsamelilwati  Finyeta ngalokungenamaphutsa ngaphandle kwekufihla liciniso  Nika sihloko lesifinyetiwe bese wengeta nesihlokwana lesicacile  Cala ngemaphuzu labaluleke kunawo onkhe: bani? ini? njani? nini? kuphi? ngobe? nangaliphi lizinga?	Lulwimi lolucacile nalolufinyetiwe ibhlwa ngemuntfu wesitsatfu (lokukhulunywa ngaye)  Ingasebentisa inkhulumongco nobe inkhulumombiko ngalokucondzile lokungiko lokuheha setsamelilwati  Kufaka ekhatsi lokucashuniwe, kuphawula imibono, titatimende, nekucaphela kwalabo labaphatselene nobe labanelwati ngesihloko.
I-athikili yeliphephabhuku (Lomudze)	Kwatisa, kufundzisa, kucondzisa nekujabulisa ummango	Sihloko kufanele sihehe futsi sijabulise  Umbhali kufanele asebentise sitayela sakhe, akhulume ngco nesetsamelilwati  Sitayela singachaza sibuye sibe nemcondvo lofihlakele, sihehe tingcondvo tetetsamelilwati  Emagama, tindzawo, tikhatsi, tikhundla naleminyane imininingwane lebalulekile kufanele ifakwe  I-athikili kufanele ikhutsate lutsandvo ibuye yente umfundzi ahlale ahehekile	Kucaphuna emagama lakhulunywa bantfu, kucaphuna gco  Tindzima letindze  Kubhala lokuchazako  Ingasebentisa inhlanganisela yelulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki ifake ekhatsi inkhulumo yeSiswati lesetjentiswa malangonkhe  Imibuto lengadzingi mphendvulo.  Luvelomagama  Kusetjentiswa kwemifanekisomcondvo nekuchaza.
Kunika tinkhombandlela (Lomfisha)	Kukhomba umuntfu indlela	Sebentisa kulandzelanisa  Layela endleleni letsite  Khombisa libanga lelingahle lihanjwe  Nika lwati ngetinkhombandzawo letiseceleni nendlela.	Tibhalwa ngendlela lephocako  Sebentisa imisho lemifisha nalecacile

## Budze bematheksthi lafanele akhicitwe

Ematheksthi	Emabanga	Linani lemagama
<b>Tindzabo</b>	10	150 - 200
Lelandzisako lenhlangotsilunye / lenhlangotsimbili / lechazako / nendzaba leveta limuva lembhali	11	200 -250
	12	250 - 300
Ematheksthi	Emabanga	Linani lemagama
<b>Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze:</b> Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephaphandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminitsi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athikili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/inkhulumiswano/inkhulumoluhlolo	10-12	120-150 (lokucuketfwe kuphela)
Sikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlomalangonkhe (idayari)/ Iphosikhadi/ Likhadisimemo/ Kugcwalisa emafomu/ Tinkhombandlela/ umlandvomufi/ Ticondziso/ Emaflaya/ Emaphosta/ Ema-imeyili	10-12	80-100

### 3.4 TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI

Letakhi telulwimi letilandzelako titawufundziswa esimeningcondvo sekufundza nekubhala, nanjengencye yeluhlelo lweluhlelomagama loluhlelekile. Letinye taletakhi tifanele tibe tetfuliwe emabangeni laphasi kodvwa tingabuye tidzinge kubuyeketwa. Letinye takhi teluhlelo tetfulwe emabangeni 10-12

TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI	
Kutfufukusa silulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi	
<p>Bomcondvofana , bomcondvophika, emabitomfutiselo, bomabitwafanana (bomcondvomnyenti), ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho</p> <p>Tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, i-okzimoron, simeleli, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, selutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, indida, Lihlaya sidlalamagama, sihlaneketelo</p> <p>Tiga tenkhulumo /tisho / taga</p> <p>Emagama labolekiwe, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (nemsuka wemagama (i-ethimoloji)</p> <p>Tincenye teligama: ticalo, imisuka, tijobelelo</p>	
Sakhiwo semusho	Tinhlobo
Emabito	<p>Emabito labalekako (sib. <i>sihlalo/ tihlalo</i> ) nalangabaleki (ifenisha)</p> <p>Tinombolo (bunye nebunyenti) sib. situlo/titulo</p> <p>Emabito langantjintji nobe abunye sib. emanti, ematse</p> <p>Emabitomvama (sib. <i>umfati</i>) nemabitungco (sib. <i>Nozipho</i>)</p> <p>Emabitosimo (sib. kwesaba, inhlonipho, kwetsembeka)</p> <p>Emabitogogca sib. inyandza, libulo.</p>
Tabito	<p>Sabito selucobo njengenhloko: wena, yena, bona (sib. yena ufundza incwadzi)</p> <p>Sabito selucobo njengamentiwangco namentiwansombo: Yona, mine, tsine (sib. <i>unginike yona, unqiphe kona</i>)</p>
Tiphawulo	Lapho kuffolakala khona siphawulo: sib. lomdzala umuntfu (silandzelwa libito) uphetse lendze (silandzela sento)
Sandziso	<p>Sandziso sesimo: sib. kakhulu, kabuhlungu, njll</p> <p>Sandziso sesikhatsi: sib. itolo, kusasa, lomnyaka lophelile njll.</p> <p>Sandziso sendzawo: endlini, emnyango, edolobheni njll.</p>
Tento	<p>Tento letitsatsa nentiwa naletingatsatsi mentiwa: sib. utsenge imoto/inja ihambile.</p> <p>Tento letinabomeniwa lababili: (mentiwangco namentiwansombo)</p>
Tikhatsi tesento	<p>Sikhatsi sanyalo: <b>udlala</b> ibhola onkhe emaviki</p> <p>Sikhatsi lesendlulile/ lesisandza kwendlula/ lesiphelele: <b>uvuke</b> ekuseni</p> <p>Sikhatsi lesengca: <b>Wahamba</b> lowo mfana.</p> <p>Sikhatsi lesitako: <b>utawuhamba</b> kusasa ekuseni</p> <p>Sikhatsi lesiyawufika: <b>uyawuhamba</b> ngemnyaka lotako.</p>
Tivumelwano	Sivumelwano senhloko - samentiwa: sib. <b>ufikile</b> , umfana ulishayile lihashi

Tindlela tesento	<p>Indlela yemandla: <b>angakhuluma/ angeke akhulume, angakhona kubuyela emsebentini/ angeke akhone kubuyela emsebentini</b></p> <p>Indlela leyamile: <b>uvuka ageze, agcoke ahambe aye esikolweni</b></p> <p>Indlela lephocako: <b>vula lifasitelo</b></p> <p>Indlela yesimo: <b>udla ahamba, ukhuluma akhala.</b></p> <p>Indlela lecondzisako: <b>umfana udla kudla/ umfana uyadla.</b></p>
Inkhulumo leveta imphambosi yekwentiwa	<p>Sikhatsi sanyalo sib. <b>Ligede likhiywa ngensimbi yesitfupha onkhe malanga nasekuhlwile.</b></p> <p>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesisachubeka (lechubekako) sib. <b>Lelikamelo lisahlotjiswa njengobe ngikhuluma.</b></p> <p>Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele sib. <b>Sitolo lesisha sivulwe lonyaka.</b></p> <p>Sikhatsi lesengcile sib. <b>Umtapolwati bewuvalelwe emaholide.</b></p> <p>Sikhatsi lesengcile lesikhomba kwentiwa (siyachubeka) sib. <b>Kudzingeke kutsi beme ngobe imoto beyisagezwa.</b></p> <p>Sikhatsi lesengcile lesiphelele sib. <b>Bekadliswe shevu singani sakhe</b></p> <p>Sikhatsi lesitako: sib. <b>Leliklasi litawufundziswa nguthishela Duba kulomnyaka lotako/ Kutawakhiwa umtapo welwati kulomnyaka lotako.</b></p>
Inkhulumombiko	<p>Umbiko lobutako sib. <b>ungibute kutsi kungani. Ngingafiki ngesikhatsi? Ungibute kutsi nguluphi luhlobo lwemculo lengiwutsandzako.</b></p>
<b>Timpawu tekuubhala</b>	<p>Ihayifeni, ikholoni, isemikhholoni, khefana, bokhulunyiwe, lpharantesisi, inchazelomagama, secamagama</p>
<b>Sipelingi</b>	<p>Emaphethini ekupela, imitsetfo netimiso tekupela, tifynyeto, ema-akhronimi</p>

<b>Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhungako</li> <li>• Kutsatsa luhlangotsi, kutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini, inkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso ibe itsintsa imiva yalabanye</li> <li>• Kucabangela neligalelo lako</li> <li>• Inshokutsi lebhacile nekucagela</li> <li>• Bomcondvosobala nabomcondvojula</li> <li>• Inhloso yekufaka nobe kushiya kwelwati</li> <li>• Umbono wembhali/umkhiciti</li> </ul>	

### 3.5 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

Lomculu uphakamisa kutsi umjikeleto ngamunye utawufaka ekhatsi iyuniti yinye nobe emayunithi lamanyenti lagcile emkhunweni ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza, kuhlatiya, kubhala, kwetfula nelulwimi. Umjikeleto ngamunye utawunika bafundzi imisebenti yekutadisha, kufundza, nekuhlatiya tinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi etemlomo newetibonwa. Emjikeletweni ngamunye imisebenti itawudvonsa kunakekela kwebafundzi kutsi banake kusebentisa luhlelo ngalokufanele netimo temibhalo. Ngemnyaka, cishe imijikeleto le-18 kufanele ibe ifake ekhatsi tonkhe tincenye tekharikhulamu ngemaviki lange-36. Kwengeta kuloko, lizinga lebulukhuni kuto tonkhe tincenye litawenyuka ithemu ngethemu nemnyaka ngemnyaka kute kuhlanganise iminyaka lemitsafu, bafundzi batawube sebakulungele kubhala luhlolo lwegucina lelibanga -12. Kuchubekela ebangeni lelilandzelako ngaloko kutawuba yincenye yekuhlembisa tinhlelo tekufundza. Lesakhiwo sinika bafundzi nebafundzisi lifuba lekwakha simongcondvo, kuhlanganisa silulumagama, nekwetayela takhi telulwimi ngesikhatsi lesingalingana emaviki lamabili ngembi kwekwendlulela kulamanye emakhono. Kuphindze kuletse kwehlukana nekutsi kungentiwa kuhambisane netifiso telicembu. Sibonelo, 'Libhola letinyawo bekuyingcikitsi lebeyivamise kusetjentiswa nakufundziswa ngesikhatsi sendzebe yemhlaba, kodvwa beyingalandzelwa ngumjikeleto wemitsimba nobe umkhuba lomuhle wenzawo.

#### **Kufundziswa kwelulwimi ngekuhlanganisa: Umjikeleto wefundzisa**

Ekusebenteni, kuhlanganisa kuphakamisa timo letehlukene, temisebenti, tematheksthi netingcikitsi. Nakwentiwa umjikeleto wemaviki lamabili lahlanganisiwe, umfundzisi angagcogca imisebenti lephatselene nesihloko lesitsite, sib. Sive Lesisebentako (Working World), ludzaba sib. Kugucuka kwesimo selitulu, temibhalo, likhono lelibuya kukharikhulamu, sib. inkhulumomphikiswano, umbhalo lonhlangotsilunye, takhiwo letinhlangotsilunye, nobe simo setheksthi nobe licoco lematheksthi "Ematheksthi lasetjentiselwa kufundzisa ngemakhono elulwimi lokuhlanganisiwe. Kulandzelana kwetifundvo ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kungalandzela nobe nguyiphi indlela, sib. umjikeleto ungacala ngekufundza, uchubekele etingcocweni ( kukhuluma) lokulandzelwa kubhala. Kungaba ngematheksthi etemibhalo (lapho kufanele khona), nobe lenye itheksthi ingasetjentiselwa imisebenti lebalwe ngentasi.

Umfundzisi kumele akhetse incwadzi yetembhalo nangabe kufundvwa ngematheksthi etembhalo. Loku kungaba licoco letinkondlo, inoneli, tindzaba letimfisha, umdlalo nobe lifilimu ("buka Ematheksthi lasetjentiselwa kufundzisa lokuhlanganisiwe kwemakhono elulwimi.") Loku kuvela njengeKufundza neKwehlwaya eLuhlelweni lwekuFundzisa njengetheksthi yetembhalo yekucala kuya ku-18 (Libanga 12). Umfundzisi angakhetsa kufundzisa nobe ngayiphi indlela yekufundzisa ematheksthi nobe antjintjanise tinkondlo ngetindzaba letimfisha. Nangabe umfundzisi akhetsa itheksthi lendze lechubekako njengenoveli, umdlalo nobe lifilimu, kuphakanyiswa kutsi ifundziswa ngalokuchubekako kute bafundzi bangakhohlwa imininingwane yesibekandzaba nebalingisi. Nangabe kukhetfwe inoveli, umdlalo nobe lifilimu, umfundzisi kutawudzingeka kutsi ehlukanise itheksthi ibe nemayunithi lamanyenti njengobe kunesikhatsi lesenele eLuhlelweni Lwekufundzisa, sib. Emayunithi la-10 nangabe kumele ifundvwe ngemathemu lamabili ekucala elibanga le-10. Lamayunithi angaba tahluko letilishumi, tigaba temdlalo leti-10 nobe tinkhundla leti-10 telifilimu letisebentisa emasu ekufundziswa kutfolo inshokutsi nemphumela. Tigaba temsebenti letengetiwe titawufundvwa njengemsebenti wasekhaya nobe incenye yeluhlelo lwekufundza lokwengetiwe.

Lekharikhulamu isetfulela kugcila elulwimi lokucacile. Ngalokwetayelekile lulwimi lutawutsatsa lokungenani li-awa njalo ngemaviki lamabili, nekufundzisa lokungaba sigamu lokuhambisana nesimongcondvo lesitsite ekubhaleni nakufundzeni, nekufundzisa lokusigamu lokucacile. Kwengeta ekufundziseni lulwimini loluhleliwe kutawuba nekufundziswa kwekubuyeketa nobe kubuyeketwa kwelulwimi lolutsetfwe emaphutseni ebafundzi ekubhala

**Kugucula luhlelo lwekufundza lube misebenti yekufundzisa nekufundza.**

Sibonelo lesigcile eLuhlelweni lwekuFundzisa liBanga 10, Ithemu 1, Emaviki la-5- 6 (tifundvo leti- 11 emaminithi lange-50) = 90 ema-awa ekufundzisa.

Emaviki	Kulalela neKukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufunda neKwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Takhi neTimiso teLulwimi 1 li-awa (ngalokuhlanganisiwe nangalokucacile)
5 - 6	Kunika imibono. Emacenjini umfundzi ngamunye unike umbono wakhe ngesitfombe nome sitfombe lesifaka ekhatsi imininingwane lengaketayeleki sib. <i>Sitfombe lesibonisa imfashini lesinethathu</i>	<b>Kufundzisa</b> <b>Ematheksthi lanika umbono/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo,</b> sib. <i>labuya ema-athikelini emaphephabhuku nobe emaphephandzaba.</i> bona abuye achaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo  chaza abuye asekele indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ umbono wakhe  Letheksthi ingahambelana nobe ingahambelani nengciki si yalesitfombe lesisetjentiselwe kulalela	<b>Kugcwalisa lifomu</b> Bhala <b>incwadzi / i-imeyli leya emnganini</b> unike umbono wakho NOBE bhala <b>inkhulumiswano</b>  <b>Gcila kuloku:</b> <b>Inchubo yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa,kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Sakhiwo setheksthi netimpawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi loluvusa imiva, lokungacondzisi ngco, lulwimi loluyinkhohliso lube lutsatfwa njengemaciniso.  Inkhulumombiko  Timiso tetimpawu tekufundza tenkhulumombiko NOBE inkhulumiswano  Silulumagama: lesihambelana netheksthi lefundwako.

**Ingcikitsi yemjikeleto: kunika nekuphawula ngemibono. Ingcikitsi lencane: imfashini nemtimba**

**Sifundvo 1: (ikakhulukati temlomo)**

- Singeniso: kuhambisana nelwatinchanti. Tingcoco temacembu. Khomba liklasi lonkhe nobe unike licembu ngalinye sitfombe lekufanele bavete imibono yabo ngaso, sib. Sitfombe semdvwebo longcivitelwe emtimbeni (tattoo), kubhobota indlebe nemphumulo tikhala letingetulu kwasinye, tinwele letipendwe taba luhlata, njll. Tingcoco temacembu lapho kunikwa kubuye kumelwe imibono ngemfanekiso losesitfombeni. Umfundzisi/ lophetse licembu ubhala phasi imibono kwakha silulumagama.
- Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi nekunika umbono. Tindhaka temisho letenetelwa kuphazamisa ngendlela letfobekile, njll, esichibiyelweni.
- Umsebenti wasekhaya: bhala indzima lapho ucopha khona timphendvulo takho, (mhlawumbe) nemibono yalabanye.

**Sifundvo 2: (ikakhulukati kulungiselela kubhala)**

- Phindza ubukisise sitfombe: khumbuta bafundzi ngalaesinye silulumagama, veta lokumcoka ngengcoco nemibono yabo.
- Emagalelo laphuma kulabanye bafundzi: fundzela likilasi lonke umsebenti wabo wasekhaya ngalokuvakalako.
- Fundzisa sakhiwo sembono: sitatimende netizatfu lokunemininingwane lesekelako. Bhala sibonelo sinye ebhodini kuleto letinikwe bafundzi.

**Sifundvo 3: (ikakhulukati kubhala)**

- Bafundzi babhala imibono yabo ngendzima yinye/ timbili. Basebentisa indlelanchubo yekubhala, lokukubhala, kubuyeketa, kuhlela umbhalo kabusha kulungisa emaphutsa (ngekwesakhiwo sembono). Bafundzi bangahlela kabusha umbhalo wabontsanga, Umkhicito wekugcina yincwadzi nobe yi-imeyili leya emnganini lapho bashiyelana khona ngemibono yabo.
- Khumbuta bafundzi ngesakhiwo sencwadzi nobe yemeyili.
- Lombhalo kungenteka ube weluhlolo - umfundzisi uwufundza ngekukha etulu/uyawumakha. Wenta luhla lwemaphutsa lavamile.

**Sifundvo 4: (ikakhulukati kufundza)**

- Fundza itheksthi lenengcikitsi lehlobene, sib. kunika umbono lovumelana nobe lophikisana nemidwebo lengcivitelwe emtimbeni (tattoos), kuhlobisa umtimba, kubhobota tindlebe, njll. mhlawumbe i-athikili yeliphephandzaba.
- Kufundzisisa usebentisa imibuto yesivisiso (lebhaliwe nobe yetemlomo)
- Fundzisa kubhala ngendlela levusa imiva, lokungakacondzi ngco nelulwimi loluyinkohliso lube lutsatfwa njengemaciniso (netheksthi yesibonelo)

**Sifundvo 5: (lokuhlanganisiwe)**

- Letinye timphawu tetheksthi yeluhlelo letihlanganisiwe.
- Emvakwekufundza kugcila endleleni umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo/imibono ngemidwebo lengcivitelwe emtimbeni, kubhobota tindlebe, kupenda tinwele, njll. Wati njani? Maphi emagama?
- Kubuketa luhlelo lolubuya emaphutseni latayelekile emsebentini lomakhwe esifundvweni 3.

**Sifundvo 6: (ikakhulukati kubhala)**

- Kugcwalisa lifomu. Yonkhe imininingwane kufanele ingabi namaphutsa futsi iphelele netimphendvulo tibhalwe ngalokucacile.

**Sifundvo 7: (ikakhulukati kufundza) lokugcile encwadzini yetembhalo.**

- Umsebenti lowentiwa Ngembikwekufundza: nika umbono wakho. Ebafundzini: ngabe batali bayakhona yini kwalela bantfwababo kubonana nalabanye bangani babo (tingani)?
- Kufundzisisa ngemibuto lebhaliwe ngendzaba. Kwakha silulumAGAMA - emagama langaketayeleki etheksthini (umsebenti weSichazamagama)
- Kucikelela ngalokujulile. Nguyiphi indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo/umbono? Wati njani? Ngumaphi emagama lasetjentsiwe kwendlulisa loku? Indlela bafundzi batsatsa ngayo tintfo/umbono?

**Sifundvo 8: (ikakhulukati kukhuluma nekuaela) lokweyeme encwazini yetembhalo leyentwako.**

- Nika umbono ubuye ulalele ngenhlonipho.
- Umfundzi ngamunye unika umbono wakhe ngengcikitsi letsetfwe endzabeni lemfisha leyentwako, aseben-tisa sakhiwo lesifanako nalesi sekubhala indzaba. Umbono kanye nesizatfu/ bufakazi lobesekelako. NOBE bafundzi benta umdlalokulingisa emkhatsini waNomusa (nobe Themba) naBabe wakhe

**Sifundvo 9: (luhlelo lolufundziswa ngekhulumanisa) lokweyeme encwazini yetembhalo leyentwako**

- Timiso tenkhulumongco nenkhulumobiko (kubuyeketa)
- Bafundzi babhala inkhulumiswano (kuphawula lokusihlanu umdlali ngamunye) emkhatsini waNomusa (Themba) naBabe wakhe ibe yinkhulumongco. Loku kungaba ngumsebenzi wemacembu.

**Sifundvo 10: (ikakhulukati kubhala)**

*(Nangabe bafundzi badzinga kutilolonga lokunyenti ngetimo tenkhulumongco, sifundvo 10 singasetjentiswelwa imisebenti lehlanganisiwe/ imisebenti lengetiwe esikhundleni sekugcila enkhulumiswaneni)*

- Fundzisa timiso tenkhulumiswano uticatsaniswe netenkhulumombiko.
- Bafundzi baphindze babhale inkhulumiswano (sifundvo 9) njengenkhulumiswano leyentelwa emamaki eluhlolo.

**Sifundvo 11: Luhlelo loluhlelekile**

- Timo teluhlelo letiphatselene nemaphutsa lavamile labuya ekubhaleni lokuseSifundvweni 9 na 10.
- Kufundzisa itheksthi (lenemagama lange-400 kuya kulange-500) lenesivisiso nelulwimi lokuhlanganisiwe.
- Leminye imibuto idzinga kutsi bafundzi bafundze babuye bahlole umbono babuye banike wabo.
- Timiso tenkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko (kubuyeketa)
- Bafundzi baphindze babhale lokunye lokusenkhulumeningco kube yinkhulumombiko.

Kulamakhasi lalandzelako tinhlelo tekufundzisa talelo nalelo Libanga 10, 11 na 12 tinikiwe. Uyacelwa kutsi caphela leTIBONELO tendlela yekuhlembisa kufundzisa Lulwimi Lwekucala LweKwengeta esikhatsini lesingangemnyaka..

## 3.5 TINHLOBO TEKUFUNDZISA

## 3.5.1 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
1-2	<p>Kulalelela kutfola lwati</p> <p>Ngababili nangeliklasi lonkhe:</p> <p>Yetfula umngani waseklasini ngekusebentisa lwati lolunikiwe.</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Bukela idokhumentari</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p><b>Itheksthi lesicukatsi lwati</b></p> <p>Sifinyeto lesilula lesicuketse emaciniso lababalulekile</p> <p><b>Liciniso nembono</b></p> <p>Kwetfula umklamo wekufundza lowengetiwe</p>	<p>Kubhala <b>indzima lecuketse lwati</b></p> <p>Gcila ekwakhiweni kwemisho nasekucaciseni</p> <p>Kubhala <b>incwadzi yebungani</b> lenika lwati.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Titatimende, sakhwiwo semisho, (inhloko, sento, mentiwa)</p> <p>Kusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo'</p> <p><b>Silulumagama:</b></p> <p>Emagama ethekniki lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>
3-4	<p>Kulalelela kutfola umbono nika liklasi lonkhe umbono (ngetheksthi yetemibhalo)</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo:1</b></p> <p>Kwetfula imibono</p> <p>Gcila kulunye luphawu lokubona. Cocisanani ngeligalelo lalo</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 2:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p>Bona ubuye uocisane ngesakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / etindzabeni letimfisha;</p> <p>imifanekisomcondvo enkonlweni nekutsi kuhambisana njani nemibono</p>	<p>Bhala <b>indzima/ indzaba lecabangisako</b> kuphendvula imibono lekukhulunywe ngayo etheksthini yetemibhalo, sib.</p> <p><b>Inkondlo, Libhukutinhlelomalanganonkhe (idayari) nobe incwadzi</b></p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kuveta imiva:</p> <p>Tandziso netiphawulo (Kubuyeketwa)</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama:</b></p> <p>Kwakhiwa kwetandziso (sib. ngekushesha-ugijime <u>ngekushesha</u>) netiphawulo (sib. lomkhulu- umfana lomkhulu uyahamba)</p> <p><b>Kucatsanisa tiphawulo</b></p>

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
5 - 6	Kwetfula imibono Emacenjini umfundzi ngamunye unika umbono wesitfombe nobe umfanekiso lonemininingwane lengakavami, sib. Tifombe tefeshini letinemidvwebo lengcivitelwe emtimbeni (tattoo)	Kufundzisa <b>Itheksthi letfula umbono/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo</b> , sib, i-athikili yeliphephabhuku nobe yeliphephandzaba. Bona abuye achaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo Chaza abuye esekele indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/umbono wakhe Letheksthi ingahambisana nengcikitsi yesitfombe lesisetjentiselwe nobe lesingakasetjentiselwa kulalela	Gcwalisa <b>lifomu</b> lemncintiswano. Bhal <b>incwadzi NOBE inkhulumomphendvulwano</b> . <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolutsinta imiva, kusho lokungakacondzi ngco, inkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso ibe itsinta imiva. Inkhulumombiko <b>Timphawu tekubhala):</b> Inchubo yenkhulumombiko nenkhulumomphe-ndvulwano (inkhulumiswano) <b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</b>
7 - 8	Kufundza sivisiso senbgcoco, inkhulumiswano nobe umdlalo logcile kumlingisi kwentela kulalelela sivisiso	<b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 3:</b> Veta balingisi enovelini/ etindzabeni letimfisha/ emdlalweni / tinphawu tebugagu enkondlweni <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 4:</b> Hlola umlayeto	Bhala <b>indzaba lelandzisako</b> lesuselwa kulohlangabetane nako emphilweni. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko kutakhela umlingisi. Timphawu tekubhala: inchubo yenkhulumombiko (kubuyeketa) Umsebenti wekulungisa emaphutha eluhlelo latsolakele emibhalweni yebafundzi <b>Silulumagama:</b> Cwaninga inshokutsi yemagama ngekufundza sichazamagama
9 - 10	Kulalela ingoma / emagama engoma Kucocisana. Kucoca indzaba: Umklamo (iphrojekthi) wekufundza lokwengetiwe	Kufundzisa. <b>Ematheksthi latibonwa</b> lahambisana nemculo, sib. <b>igrafu, umdvwebo, sitfombe</b> <b>Kufundzisa i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku</b> lephatseleni nemculo kwentela kubhala sifinyeto ngendlela yemaphuzu <b>Kufundza lokwengetiwe</b> kwematheksthi etemibhalo lamadze ngemaholide	Bhala <b>sihlatiywa</b> sengoma / ividiyo yemculo Yakha <b>iphosta / iflaya</b> yemcimbi wemculo. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Kubuyeketwa kwetento lokuhlenganiswe nekufundza nekubhala, chaza inshokutsi yetento letisetjentiswako Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. <b>Silulumagama:</b> Lesiphatselene nemculo/ tekusakata njengobe sivela ekufundzeni ematheksthi

Imisebenti yehlolo loluhlekile yeThemu 1			
Umsebenti 1:Kulalela	Umsebenti 2: Kubhala	Umsebenti 3: Kubhala	Umsebenti 4: Lulwimi
<b>Temlomo:</b> Kulalela sivisiso	Indzaba	Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze	<b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b> Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwefula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
11 - 12	<p>Kuchaza itheksthi yesibonwa emcenjini - umdvwebo, lithebula, nelishadi, njll</p> <p>Kusebentisa inchazelo yalabanye kwendlulisela lwati esimeni setheksthi (sib. ebalavenimcondvo, kugcwalisa lithebula, njll)</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p>Inchazelo lebuya ebhukwinitifundvo (Caphela. hhayi ticondziso)</p> <p>Tinchazelo tekuveta emakhono lonawo</p>	<p>Bhala <b>inchazelo</b> yendlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo intfo levamile. nendlela lesebenta ngayo (sib. <i>libhayisikili, makhalekhikhini, ipeni...</i>)</p> <p>Bhala inchazelo yetento takhe (sib. encwadzini yekucela lucolo)</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwefula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Tihlanganiso</p> <p>Tihlanganisamcondvo letikhomba imbangela (sib. ngoba, ngaloko) nesikhatsi (sib. lokulandzelako, emva)</p> <p>Bondzaweni (kubuyeketa)</p> <p><b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</b></p>
13 - 14	<p>Inkhulumo lecwangingiwe lehlelekile ngencenye lekhetsiwe</p> <p>Lalela sicashunwa lesilalelwako/ itheksthi lefundziwe</p>	<p><b>Ithekesthi yetemibhalo 5:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa</p> <p>Chubeka utfole tingcikitsi</p> <p>Catsanisa</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi yetemibhalo 6:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa.</p>	<p><b>Indzima</b> lemfisha yetemibhalo sib. chaza umlingisi ubuye wesekele, chaza setfulo neligalelo laso, bona ingcikitsi nembangela.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwefula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Tivumelwano esimeningcondvo lesitsite _ tibonelo letikulokwentiwa emisebentini yetemlomo nobe ematheksthini etemibhalo lasihlanu nesitfupha.</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako/ lelalelwako</b></p>

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
15 - 16	Shono, ulalele ubuye uphawule ngemahlaya. fundzela likilasi/ licembu tinchazelo letibhaliwe Lokwengetiwe: hlwaya sikhangisi lesisebentisa emahlaya njengelisu.	Kufundzisisa <b>Itheksthi lenemahlaya</b> , sib.emakhathuni, emafilimu emakhomikhi, emavidiyo emahlaya nekuhlola umphumela Kuhlola emasu lasetjentiswa kulamahlaya, sib,. siphukuto, ludvweshu, luvutfondzaba nesisombululo. <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 7:</b> kubuyeketa/sifinyeto/ kuphetsa tifundvo/ ematheksthi ekunotsisa lwati	<b>Kulandzisa ngawe:</b> Chaza ngesigameko lesihlekisako. Kukhetfwa kwemagama, sitayela nelliphimbo <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Imisho lebeka imibandzela Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. <b>Silulumagama</b> Lulwimi lolujulile loluhambelana nemakhathuni njll. Sib. iflemu (frame), inkhulumomabhamuta <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
17 - 18	Tingcoco tesigungu/ inkhulumoluhlo-lo Kulalelela i-attitude neposition	Kufundzela kucikelela lokujulile <b>itheksthi lenika umbono /indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ kucabangela</b> lebuya emitfonjeni yetemibhalo nobe tekuchumana. <b>Itheksthi lesibonwa</b> lekhombisa imibono, sib. titfombe, emafilimu, emakhathuni, imifanekiso, njll	Kwakha sikhangisi –lesinetimphawu tesibonwa. Emasu lalula ekuhhunga. Bhala siphakamiso sencwadzi yeLuhlelo lwekuFundza Lokwengetiwe <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolunongiwe nemasu ebugagu lokusetjentiswa kuheha nekuhhunga, sib. sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, kuphindza, Sizatfu, imbangela nemphumela, tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganisi <b>Silulumagama</b> Lulwimi lwebugagu; lulwimi lolusetjentiswa nakukhangiswa, sib. ikhophi, ifomula ye-AIDA, sakhiwo <b>Silulumagama:</b> Emagama ethekniki lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako
19 - 20	<b>Luhlolo kwasemkhatsini nemnyaka</b>			

## Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile lwethemu 2

Umsebenti 5: Kukhuluma	Umsebenti 6: Temibhalo	Umsebenti 7
<b>Temlomo:</b> Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	<b>Temibhalo:</b> Imibuto lemifisha	<b>Luhlolo kwasemkhatsini nemnyaka:</b> Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhewekhweti / Inhlaba (100 emamaki)

IBANGA 10 ITHEMBU 3				
Ema-viki	Kulalela nekucoca 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
21-22	<p>Kufundza uphimisele lokulungiselelwe kwetheksthi lenika umbono kwesekela siphakamiso.</p> <p>Kulalelela kunika imibono; Yenta luhla lwalemibono</p>	<p>Kufundzela kufinyeta: tiphakamiso letilula letivumela nobe tiphikise umbono</p> <p>Hlola inhloso yekufaka nobe kushiya lwati</p>	<p><b>Bhala indzaba lenhlangotsilunye:</b> luhla lwemaphuzu lavumelana nobe laphikisa sihloko/ siphakamiso</p> <p><b>Incwadzi yetemabhizinisi:</b> tikhalo netizatfu tekwesekela sikhala</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tindhaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p><b>Sakhiwo sendzima:</b> sihloko semusho neminingwane lesekelako</p> <p>Buyeketwa tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganiso</p> <p>Inkhulumo lengakacondzi ngco, nenkhulumo leyinkhohliso ibe itsatfwa njengemaciniso</p> <p>Umsebenti wekulungisa emaphutha eluhlelo latsolakele emibhalweni yebafundzi nendlela lekusetjentwe ngayo eluhlolweni lasemkhatsini nemnyaka.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>
23 - 24	<p>Kukhuluma nekulalela: Kwetfulwa kwenchubo yenkhulumo-mphikiswano lehlelekile.</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 8:</b> Kwetfula tijloko</p> <p>Gcila kulunye luphawu lwekubona.</p> <p>Chaza ligalelo lalo</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 8:</b> Kufundzisisa.</p> <p>Bona ubuye uchaze sakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / endzabeni lemfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nendlela lekuhambelana ngayo netihloko.</p>	<p><b>Bhala tiphakamiso: tindzima</b> letinemininingwane lesekelako/ bufakazibembono</p> <p><b>Umbhalo wekucicambela lochazako</b></p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tindhaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Tikhatsi Tetento</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa enchubeni yenkhulumomphikiswano, sib. kwala, sihloko, siphakamiso.</p>

IBANGA 10 ITHEMBU 3				
Ema-viki	Kulalela nekucoca 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
25 - 26	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ lecwaningiwe lehlelekile  Kuhlolana kwabontsanga kwentela kutilolongela kulalela  (kukhutsata kufundza lokwengetiwe nekuticwaningela)	Kufundzisisa ngesihloko lesitsite  Catsanisa kukhetfwa kwemagama, sitayela nembono- netimo letifanako sib. tincwadzi	Bhala i-imeyili.  Bhala <b>simemo</b> (lesihlelekile nobe lesingakahleleki)  <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tindhaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3)	Tifinyeto, timphawu letisetjentiswako nakubhalwa ematheksthi, sib.:) sakhawo, bukhulu nebuncane betindhavu, umbhalo, kuhlotjiswa njengekuchumana ngetibonwa, sib, etimweni lethlelekile.  Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambisana netheksthi lefundwako
27 - 28	Kulalela umdlalo wemsakato / inkhulumo lecoshiwe/ umdlalolingisa / nekudlala ngekufundza.	<b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 10:</b> Kufundzisisa.  Kuvetwa kwebalingisi enovelini, etindzabeni letimfisha nobe emdlalweni: emasu ebugagu enkondlweni  <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 11:</b>  Kufundzisisa.  Kuhlola umlayeto	Bhala <b>umbono ubuye uwesekele.</b>  Kukhetfwa kwemagama, sitayela nelivi  <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tindhaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3).	Umoya, livi, ligalelo  Tindlela tesento  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundwako

IBANGA 10 ITHEMBU 3				
Ema-viki	Kulalela nekucoca 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
29 - 30	Tinchubo temhlangano	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 12:</b> Kufundzisisa. Chubeka utfole tingcikitsi Catsanisa.</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yekunotsisa lwati</b> sib. sitfombemcondvo, liphupho, isayensi yekubhala tindzaba letisuselwa enhloko</p>	<p>bhala satiso semhlangano, i-ajenda nemaminitisi emhlangano</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa enchubeni yemhlangano sib. umphatsiluhlelo, lobhala, njll.</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile lwethemu 3		
Umsebenti 8: Kukhuluma nobe kufundza	Umsebenti 9: Kubhala	Umsebenti 10: Sivivinyo 2
<p><b>Temlomo:</b> Kufundza lokulungiselelwe / kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki</p>	Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomfisha	<p><b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b> Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi NOBE Tembhalo: imibuto lemifisha</p>

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
31-32	Kulalelelisisa ngalokujulile ematheksthi lacoshiwe nobe lafundziwe kwentela kutsatsa luhlangotsi nekutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini. Kucocisana	Kufundzela kucikelela <b>kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile, sib.</b> kubika ngekutsatsa luhlangotsi. Tintfo letifundvwa ngalokujulile: Ngubani lozuzako kulethekesthi? Ngubani lolahlekelwako? Njani?	<b>Kubhala:</b> Bhala incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa Bomcondvojula nabomcondvosobala <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
33 - 34	Kulalela; kubhala emanotsi. Kulalelela kufola emaphuzu lamcoka. tibonelo, kuhlaneketela, njll.	<b>Ithekesthi yetembhalo 13:</b> Kufundzisisa. <b>Ithekesthi yetemibhalo 14:</b> kubuyeketa / sifinyeto / kuphetsa sifundvo / ithekesthi yekunotsisa lwati	<b>Kubhala:</b> kubhala emanothi emisho lephelele <b>Kubhala sifinyeto</b> Kubuyeketa, sib.imisho lephelele, kusetjentiswa kwabomcondvofana nemagama akhe. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Kubuyeketa simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
35 - 36	Kulalelela kuncoma: sib. umculo, kufundza lokucoshiwe, tingoma, kuhaya inkondlo.	<b>Ematheksthi etemibhalo (kunotsisa lwati)</b> kwentela kuncoma nekutijabulisa	<b>Incwadzi yekuncoma/ yekubonga/ yekukhombisa injabulo</b> Kubuyeketwa kwanobe nguluphi luhlobo kwentela luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Indlela lepholile nemabintana letayelekile ekubonga. Indlela lemukelekile ngekwemasiko yekubita bantfu ngetikhundla <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
37 - 38	Kuyabuyeketa: Tingcoco telikilasi netemacembu letingakahleleki nakulungiselelwa luhlolo	<b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo (kunotsisa lwati)</b> kwentela kubuyeketa	<b>Kulungiselela luhlolo:</b> Bhala ususele etimeni tekuticambela letikhetsiwe, ngekukhetsa sihloko ubuye uhlanganise imicondvo/ emabalavemcondvo, <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Umsebenti wesichazamagama / Kwenta Tisho / Taga / tiga Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
39 - 40	<b>Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka</b>			

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 4
Umsebenti 11: Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka
<p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala</p> <p>Liphepha 4 – *Temlomo</p> <p>*Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wekukhuluma lolungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / Inkhulumo lengakahleleki emacenjini.</p>

## 3.5.2 LIBANGA 11

LIBANGA11 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
1-2	<p>Kulalelela kuvisisa nekutfola lwati</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>kuhlatiya idokhumenthari yamabonakudze.</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p>Ticukatsilwati letibhaliwe nobe letitibonwa kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile.</p> <p><b>lolujulile, sib. kubika lokutsatsa luhlangotsi.</b></p> <p>Sifinyeto lesilula semaphuzu labalulekile.</p> <p><b>Liciniso nembono</b></p> <p><b>Itheksthi yekucala yetemibhalo:</b></p> <p>Singeniso setihloko.</p> <p>Kugcila kulunye luphawu lesingabona ngalo. Kucoca ngemphumelelo.</p>	<p>Kubhala <b>indzima lecuketse lwati</b></p> <p>Kugcila ekwakhiweni kwemisho nasekucaciseni, kuntjintjwa kwenzima sib, imicondvo lemcoka, imininigwane lesekelako</p> <p>Kubhala <b>sittamende</b> lesinika lwati, sib. emaphoyiseni.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Titatimende, imisho, sakhiwo (inhloko, sento, mentiwa)</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b></p> <p>lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>
3-4	<p>Kufundza uphimisele lokungakalungiselelwa indzima lebuya ehlelweni lwekufundza lolwengetiwe.</p> <p>Kucocisana kwemacembu ngematheksthi latibonwa njengemakhathuni</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 2:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p>Tfola ubuye ucoce sakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / etindzabeni letimfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nendlela lekuhambisana ngayo netihloko.</p> <p>Kutilungiselela kufundza lokwengetiwe. Vakashela umtapomabhuku / buya nemaphephabhuku/ nemaphephandzaba</p>	<p>Kubhala <b>indzima/ indzaba lecabangisako</b> kuphendvula tihloko letentiwe etheksthini yetemibhalo, sib.</p> <p><b>Inkondlo, umdlalo, inoveli, tindzaba letimfisha, libhukutinhlelo-malargonkhe (idayari) nobe incwadzi</b></p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kuveta imiva: tandziso netiphawulo (kubuyeketa)</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b></p> <p>lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako nalesibonwa</p> <p>Kusebentisa ithesorasi - bomcondvofana</p> <p>Kwakha bomcondvophika ngeticalo netijobelelo.</p>

LIBANGA11 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
5 - 6	<p>Kulalelela kwenta sifinyeto: itheksthi lemfisha lesicukatsilwati. Tfola umlayeto lomcoka, phakamisa sihloko</p> <p>Temlomo: inkhulumoluhlolo (inchubo nobe umdlalokulingisa)</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p>Sifinyeto lesibuya <b>etheksthini lesicukatsilwati.</b></p> <p>Tfola imininingwane lebalulekile nalengakabaluleki.</p>	<p>Bhala <b>sifinyeto ngendlela yemaphuzu</b></p> <p>Ngeta <b>emanotsi</b> abe yitheksthi legcwele, sib. phindza ubhale imibono lemcola lesetheksthini nobe enkhulumeniluhlolo</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Emabito</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Umsebenti wesichazamagama</p>
7 - 8	<p>Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe - indzima lebuya etincwadzini tetemibhalo</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Kufundza inkondlo lokulungiselelwe</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Umbhalo wemdlalo.</p> <p>Gcila kuloku: lulwimini, umoya, tiphumuti, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo, imphimiso, nekunyakata kwemtimba</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 3:</b></p> <p>Kuveta balingisi enovelini, etindzabeni letimfisha nobe emdlalweni; emasu ebugagu enkondlweni</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 4:</b></p> <p>Hlola umlayeto wetheksthi yetemibhalo</p>	<p>Kubhala <b>indzaba lelandzisako</b> lenebalingisi labahlangana babuye bakhulume.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko leveta balingisi</p> <p>Timphawu tekufundza inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko (kubuyeketa)</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama:</b> cwaninga inshokutsi yemagama emsebentini wekufundza-sichazamagama</p>

LIBANGA11 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwehfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
9 - 10	Lalela ematheksthi lehlukene ubuye niyacocisana, sib. ingoma. Tfula umklamo (iphrojekthi) wekufundza lokwengetiwe.	Kufundzisisa. <b>Kucatsanisa</b> <b>umlayeto / sitayela / sigci njll. Setingoma letimbili</b> <b>Kufundza lokwengetiwe</b> Kwematheksthi lamadze etemibhala ngemaholide	Dvweba/gcwalisa <b>lithebula</b> lekucatsanisa timphawu. Bhala inkhulumoluhlolo/ inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphendvulwano/ incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhala, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwehfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Tinsita temisindvo sib. Imvumelwano, imphindvwa, sigci, sifanamsindvo Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. <b>Silulumagama:</b> lesihambelana netingoma njengobe tivala etheksthini lefundvwako, sib. tendzabuko, kunciphisa(kudvonsa).

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 1			
Umsebenti 1: Kulalela	Umsebenti 2: Kubhala	Umsebenti 3:Kubhala	Umsebenti 4: Sivisiso1 - Kufundza nekwehlwaya
<b>Temlomo:</b> Kulalela Kuvisisa	Indzaba	Kubhala itheksthi yembhalombiko lomudze	<b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b> Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwehfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
11 - 12	<p>Chaza itheksthi yesibonwa emacenjini - libalave, lishadi, luhlelo, tiffombe, emathebula, imidvwebo, njll.</p> <p>Sebentisa inchazelo yalabanye kwendlulisela lwati kuletinye timo tematheksthi (sib. libalavemcondvo, gcwalisa lithebula, njll)</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p><b>Tinkhombandlela</b> letibuya etheksthini yetemibhalo, letikhomba linani, libanga, njll.</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi lesibonwa</b> ngendzawo yekutijabulisa yemmango</p> <p>Luhla lwetikhatsi tekuhamba kwebhasi nobe letinye tinhlobo tetitfutsi.</p>	<p>Bhala tinkhombandlela letiya endzaweni yemmango yekutijabulisa/ tinkhombandzawo, sib. <i>inkhundla yetemidlalo lesedvute, likhaya lesicukutfwane sendzawo, njll.</i></p> <p><b>Inchazelo lengemaciniso</b> ngendzawo yemmango yekutijabulisa, leyeyeme etheksthini yesibonwa NOBE inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphendvulwano) lesitwa sihambi. (sebentisa sichibiyelo ngengcoco yamalangonkhe)</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwehfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Bondzaweni (kubuyeketa)</p> <p>Tiphawulo</p> <p>Kucatsanisa tiphawulo</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Emagama lakhombisa indlela, libanga, linani, njll.</p>
13 - 14	<p>Inkhulumo lecwaningiwe lehlelekile</p>	<p><b>Ithekesthi yetembhalo 5:</b> Kufundzisisa</p> <p>Kuchubeka utfole tingcikitsi nebalingisi</p> <p>Catsanisa</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi yetembhalo 6:</b> Kufundzisisa.</p>	<p>Tindzima ngetemibhalo, tinganekwane nobe tisumansumane, sib. kuchaza umlingisi ubuye wesekele, chaza setfulo neligalelo laso, bona ingcikitsi neligalelo layo</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwehfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Tivumelwano esimeningcondvo lesitsite, tibonelo letibuya emsebentini wekulalela nobe itheksthi yetembhalo yesi-5 na 6</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Lulwimi lwendlelanchubo yemhlangano, sib: luhlelo lwemhlangano, sihlalo, emaminitsi, lokuvuka emaminitsini</p>

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
15 - 16	Yenta umdlalokulingisa wenchubo yemhlangano eklasini ngesihloko lesisuselwa etheksthini lefundvwako.	Kufundzisisa. <b>Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati, sib. liphephandzaba</b> ngetindzaba temmango, sib. kweswelakala kwemanti, kutfutwa kwetibi Kufundza nekwehlwaya lokwengetiwe. Kukhutsata kufundza nekwehlwaya <b>tindzaba / nemaphephandzaba</b>	Kubhala <b>luhlelo</b> lwemhlangano wemmango ngalokusetheksthini lefundvwako. Bhala <b>emanotsi</b> ngemhlangano. Emva kwemdlalolingisa, bhala <b>emaminitsi</b> emhlangano. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Sakhiwo sendzima: umusho loyihloko neminingwane lesekelako. Timiso letihambelana nemaminitsi: sikhatsi lesengca, tinombolo, kuhleleka, lulwimi lolucondzile. <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwenchubo yemhlangano, sib. i-ajenda, sihlalo, emaminitsini, lokuvuka emaminithini.
17 - 18	Inkhulumomphikiswano (tinchubo) kulalelela indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo neluhlangotsi.	Kufundzela kucikelela ngalokujulile. <b>Itheksthi lenika umbono/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ kucabangela lebuya</b> emitfonjeni yetemibhalo nome yetekuchumana, sib. Ikhathuni yetepolitiki, sikhangisi, kubika lokutsintsa imiva <b>Sikhangisi lesinetinhlobonhlobo tetekuchumana,</b> lesitsetfwe ephephabhukwini/ ephephandzabeni / kumabonakhashane	Camba <b>sikhangisi</b> lesinetimphawu tesibonwa. Emasu ekuhunga, sib. kuncoma, umphumela lomubi, inkhulumojikelele ngco, jll. Sikhangisi singabe sibhalelwe umsakato nobe liphephabhuku. <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b> <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b> Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolunongiwe nemasu ebugagu lasetjetiselwa kuheha nekuhunga, sib sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, imphindza. <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwekukhangisa, sib. ikhopi, sakhiwo.
19 - 20	<b>Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka</b>			

Imisebenti yeluhlo loluhlekile yethemu 2		
Umsebenti 5: Kukhuluma	Umsebenti 6: Temibhalo	Umsebenti 7: Luhlo lwasekhatsi nemnyaka:
<b>Temlomo:</b> Inkhulamo lelungiselelwe	Imibuto lemifisha	Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti / ngeNhlaba)

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
21-22	Tingcoco tesigungu / inkhulumoluhlo	Fundzela <b>kufinyeta</b> . Itheksthi lenhlangotsimbili lelinganisa kuphikisana/ ingcogco levumelana nobe lephikisa nesihloko	Kubhala <b>indzaba</b> lenhlangotsilunye: uvumela nobe uphikise siphakamiso/ sihloko  Yakha <b>lithebula</b> <b>lekuphikisana</b> etheksthini lefundvwako  <b>Gcila kuloku</b> <b>lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo</b> <b>yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka</b> <b>kwematheksthi</b> <b>netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3)	Buyeketa tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganisi  Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi kanye nemphumela weluhlo lwekuphela kwemnyaka  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
23 - 24	Kucocisana ngesihloko lesihambelana netheksthi yetemibhalo lefundvwako nobe itheksthi yesibonwa.	<b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 7:</b> Kwetfulwa setihloko:  Kugcila kulunye luphawu lwekubona.Cocisana ngeligalelo lalo.  <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 8:</b> Kufundzisisa  Bona ubuye ucocisane sakiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / etindzabeni letimfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nendlela lekuhambisana ngayo netihloko.	<b>Kubhala: Umbhalo</b> <b>lochazako/ lolandzisako/</b> <b>lokuveta likamuva lembhali/</b> <b>lenhlangotsimbili</b>  <b>Gcila kuloku</b> <b>lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo</b> <b>yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka</b> <b>kwematheksthi</b> <b>netimphawu telulwimi</b>  Gcila etingenisweni letihhako nasetiphetfweni letinemfutfo ngekugwema kuphindzaphindza emabintana  (bona 3.3)	Tikhatsi tesento  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
25 - 26	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lecwangingiwe.  Kuhlolana kwabontsanga Kutfufukisa kufundza lokwengetiwe nekuticwangingela )	Kufundzisisa.  <b>Ematheksthi lamafisha</b> <b>etekuchumana</b> <b>kwelinyenti: tatiso,</b> <b>tikhangisi letikhetsekile,</b> <b>imilandvomphilo.</b> Catsanisa kukhetseka wemagama(irejista), sitayela neliphimbo netimo letifanako, sibonelo: tincwadzi.	Bhala <b>satiso</b> nobe <b>simemetelo</b>  Bhala <b>Incwadzi yemsetfo</b> <b>yekubuta</b> lephatselene nekuphendvula satiso, sikhangisi lesikhetsekile, njll  <b>Gcila kuloku</b> <b>lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo</b> <b>yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka</b> <b>kwematheksthi</b> <b>netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3)	Takhiwo letiphatselene nekubhala  lephatselene nekuphendvula satiso, sikhangisi lesikhetsekile, njll  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako  Tifinyeto letivame kusetjentiswa nakwentiwa tikhangisi letikhetsekile, ema- akhronimi, njll

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
27 - 28	Lalela ematheksthi lanotsisa lwati wentele kutijabulisa/ kuncoma , sib. umaculo, kufundza inkondlo, lifilimu, umdlalo wemsakato, kufundza ngekudlala.	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 9:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa</p> <p>Kuveta balingisi enovelini, endzabeni letimfisha nobe emdlalweni; emasu ebugagu enkondlweni</p> <p><b>Ematheksthi lanotsisa lwati sib.</b> kwakha sitfobe engcondvweni, liphupho, isayensi yekubhala tindzaba letisuselwa enhloko</p>	<p>Bhala <b>itheksthi lemifisha</b> ngesitfombe nobe lumunye umfanekiso, sib.inkondlo, indzima lechazako nelibhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari).</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Imifanekiso, lumphawu, inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile</p> <p><b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako.</b></p>
29 - 30	Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe kwetincwadzi letiya ephephandzabeni	<p>Kufundzisisa</p> <p><b>kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile lwetincwadzi letiya ephephandzabeni, (inhloso netetsamelilwati; emaciniso nemibono).</b> Gcila ekwetseni emagama (nguyipgi indlela bantfu lababitwa ngayo?) Lokufakwako nalokushiywako, tabito (babobani?)</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 10:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa</p> <p>Hlola imilayeto</p>	<p>Bhala incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni lephawula ngetheksthi lefundvwako. Naka luhlangotsi lwakho nendlela lotsatsa ngayo tintfo</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Bomcondvosobala nabomcondvojula</p> <p>Kucabangela</p> <p>Inshokutsi lebhacile</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</b></p>

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekele yethemu ye-3		
Umsebenti 8: Kukhuluma nobe kufundza	Umsebenti 9: Kubhala	Umsebenti 10: Sivivinyo 2
<p><b>Temlomo:</b></p> <p>Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ inkhulumo lengakahleleki</p>	<p>Itheksthi yemihalombiko lomfisha</p>	<p><b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso</p> <p>Sifinyeto</p> <p>Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Temibhalo: imibuto lemifisha</p>

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4-ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3- ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
31-32	<p>Kulalelelisisa ematheksthi lacoshiwe nobe lafundziwe kwentela kutsatsa luhlangotsi nekutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini</p> <p>kucocisana / tinkhulumo-mphikiswano</p>	<p>Kufundzela</p> <p><b>kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile, sib. inkhulumo yetepolitiki, kubika lokutsatsa luhlangotsi..</b></p> <p>Kufundza tihloko ngalokujulile: Ngubani lozuzako etheksthini? Ngubani lolahlekelwako? Njani?</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 11:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa</p> <p>Chubeka utfole tingcikitsi nobe ucatsanise</p>	<p><b>Phindza ubhale itheksthi wentele</b> kutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini nekutsata luhlangotsi / Bhala indzaba lenhlangotsilunye</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Simokwenta nemphambosi nekwenziwa</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Ithesorasi - bomcondvofana</p>
33 - 34	<p>Kulalela; kubhala emanotsi, kulungiselela inchubo.</p> <p>Kulalelela kulandzelanisa.</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 12:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa.</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 13:</b></p> <p>kufundzisisa</p>	<p>Bhala <b>itheksthi lelandzela inchubo letsite</b>, sib.Ticondziso letiphatselene neTheknoloji lensha</p> <p>Khombisa ngemdvwabo/ kwakha indzaba ngetitfombe letinamatseliswe ebhodini, njll</p> <p><b>Kubhala sifinyeto</b> Kuyabuyeketwa ngekusebentisa ematheksthi lalandzela inchubo letsite, sib. imisho lephwele, ngekusebentisa bomcondvofana nekubeka ngemagama akh0.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Tento</p> <p>Kuhlela ngekulandzelana</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwehlwaya 4-ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3- ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
35 - 36	<p>Kulalelela luncoma: ematheksthi etemlomo sib umculo, kufundza lokucoshiwe, tingoma, kuhaya inkondlo.</p> <p>Kulalelela kuncoma: sib. umculo, kufundza lokucoshiwe, tingoma, kuhaya inkondlo.</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 14:</b></p> <p>Kubuyeketa / sifinyeto / sifundvo sekupheta / itheksthi yekunotsisa lwati</p>	<p><b>Incwadzi yekuncoma/ yekubonga/ yekuveta injabulo</b></p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Indlela yekutifoba nemabintana letayekekile ekubonga.</p> <p>Indlela lemukelekile ngekwendzabuko yekubita bantfu ngetikhundla</p> <p>Kukhetfwa kwemagama (irejista)</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>
37 - 38	<p>Kuyabuyeketa:</p> <p>Tingcoco telikilasi netemacembu letingakahleleki nakulungiselelwa luhlolo</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo kwentela kubuyeketa</b></p>	<p><b>Kulungiselela luhlolo</b></p> <p>Bhala ususele etimeni tekuticambela letikhetsiwe,-</p> <p>Indzaba lelandzisako, lechazako, lenhlangotsilunye, lenhlangotsimbili, naleveta lingemuva lembhali</p> <p>Kukheta sihloko</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Umsebenti wesichazamagama</p> <p>Tisho / Taga / tiga</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufundza nekwahlwaya 4-ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3- ema-awa	Lulwimi 1 li-awa
39-40	<b>Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka</b>			
Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 4				
Umsebenti 11: Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka				
<p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala</p> <p>Liphepha 4 – *Temlomo</p> <p>*Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma, wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wenkhuluma lelungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ inkhulumo lengakahleleki emsebentini wemacembu</p>				

**3.5.3 LUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA LIBANGA 12**

Loluhlelo lwemnyaka lwetfula umsebenti lolizingancane lokumele wentiwe uphindze uhlolwe.

Ebangeni 12 ematheksthi ekufundza lokuhlelekile (temibhalo) abalelwa kusukela ku 1-18, lokukutsi, Ema-awa la-2 ngekwemjikeleto, ekufundzisa yinye inkondlo nobe indzaba lemfisha nobe sehluco senoveli nobe umdlalo. Nakukhetfwe umdlalo nobe inoveli, umfundzisi kutawundingeka kutsi ahlukane umsebenti ngemayuniti lakufanele kufundziswa ngaleso sikhatsi.

Sikhatsi lesinyenti eBangeni -12 sitawucitfwa ekubuyeketeni nasekulungiseleleni luhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka.

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
1-2	<p><b>Tingcoco temacembu:</b></p> <p>Cocisana ngetimphawu tematheksthi etemibhalo/ emathikili eliphephandzaba nobe eliphephabhuku</p> <p>Cocisana ngenhloso nangesakhiwo</p> <p>Hlanganisa kufundza umklamo (iprojekthi) weliphephandzaba/ weliphephabhuku lokwengetiwe/ imidlalo yasesiteji lemisha</p>	<p><b>Kufundzisa</b></p> <p>Kubuyeketa sifinyeto usebentisa <b>ematheksthi laphatselene nemaphephandzaba/ kubika/ kuchumana</b></p> <p>Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundzisa ngenhloso yekutfola lwati</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 1:</b></p> <p>kwetfulwa kwetihloko.</p> <p>Gcila kulunye luphawu lwekubona nesitayela sesigaba ngasinye</p> <p>Cocisana ngeligalelo lengcikitsi, iphethini njengasemdlalweni/ enovelini, nasetindzabeni letimfisha</p>	<p><b>Emanotsi esifinyeto nesifinyeto sekugcina (lokungahle kube luhlolo)</b></p> <p>Bhala <b>incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni</b></p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>bhala <b>satiso lesiya ephephandzabeni</b> nobe <b>ephephabhukwini NOBE sihlatiywa</b></p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b></p> <p>(bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Takhiwo lethlelekile, sib. emagama ekuhlonipha, kungabi nekufinyeta inkhulamo (Sib. ngitawu...anginawu</p> <p>Kungasebentisi sidolobha nobe lulwimi lwasesitaladini. Inhlonipho sib (ushonile esikhundleni sekutsi ufile)</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Lulwimi loluhambelana nemaphephandzaba.</p>

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
3 - 4	<p>Kulalelela kwenta lucwaningo: umklamo (iphrojekthi) lapho bafundzi babuta imibuto ngalabanye nangemango babuye bayibhale ibe ngumbiko lonika lwati</p> <p>Inkhulumo lehlekile: Yetfula inkhulumo ngekuyikhuluma.</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 2:</b> Kufundzisa lokufanele itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetiongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll.</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 3:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetiongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p>Bhala luhla lwemibuto lefanele kwentela kutfola lwati</p> <p>Bhala umbiko locuketse lwati lofinyeta umphumelalucwaningo lwemklamo (lwephrojekthi)</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kubuyeketa: Simokwenta, inkhulumombiko</p> <p>Tinhlobo temibuto</p> <p><b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</b></p>
5 - 6	<p><b>Kulalela sivisiso:</b> Inkhulumoluhlolo ngemlandvomphilo lotibhalele yona, kufundza umlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona, siceshana sevidiyo senkhulumoluhlolo yemlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona.</p> <p>Kutfufukisa: bukela kwemafilimu lemlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona/ ledokhumentari,.</p>	<p><b>Kufundzisa umlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona lolandzisako.</b></p> <p>Gcila emibonweni, kumlandzi, indlela lotsatsa ngayo tintfo. Bona kucabangela. Bona ligalelo letinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi (nakufanele)</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetiongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p> <p>Kuchaza takhiwo tangekhatsi netangaphandle tetinkondlo, sib. emasu ebunkonlo newebugagau.</p>	<p><b>Kufundzisa umlandvomphilo lotibhalele wona lolandzisako</b></p> <p>Bhala indzima yetemibhalo lephatselene nencenye yetemibhalo lefundziwe kute kufika lesikhatsi</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Bhala sigameko semlandvomphilo lesilandzisako lolandzisako.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p><b>Kubuyeketa:</b> Tikhatsi tetento, tivumelwano</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</b></p>

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
7 - 8	<p>Tembhalo letihambisana netingcoco temacembu letihlelekile ngetihloko.</p> <p>Coca ngetingcikitsi kanye nemilayeto lehambisana nematheksthi latibonwa</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa. <b>Ematheksthi latibonwa</b> kute utfole lwati loluphatselene nekufundvwa kwetemibhalo, sib: libalave lesigodzi lesichazwa enovelini/ ndzabeni lemfisha, emdvwebeni, evidiyweni yenoveli, njll</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi yetemibhalo 5:</b></p> <p>Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana ithekesthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p>Kubhala indzaba lelandzisiko/ leveta likamuva lembhali/ lechazako/ lenhlangotsilunye / lenhlangotsimbili.</p> <p><b>Ntjintja ithekesthi lesibonwa</b>, sib. Libalave (bona) Kufundza) <b>ibe ngulenye ithekesthi lebhaliwe nobe lenesimo sesibonwa</b>, sib. iphosta, libalavemcondvo, umdvwebo, ifloshadi, njll.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Sakhiwo sematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Sakhiwo sendzima embhalweni lesinhlangotsimbili.</p> <p>Tihlanganisamcondvo letikhomba imbangela (sib. ngoba,ngaloko) nesikhatsi (sib.kwabese, lokulandzelako, emva, njll)</p> <p>Bondzaweni (kubuyeketa)</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana nethekesthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Lulwimi lwekuhlahlela temibhalo loluhambelana nethekesthi lefundziwe.</p>
9 - 10	<p>Kufundza uphimisele ithekesthi yetemibhalo NOBE ithekesthi letsetfwe ku-inthanethi.</p> <p>Temlomo: Kwetfula sikhulumi</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa <b>ithekesthi yetinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana kwentela</b> lucwaningo, letsetfwe, sib. <b>elikhasini lewebhu, umcululwati, umsebenti /libhukutifundvo lokumtfombolwati</b>. Hlola indlela sibonwa nencenye lebhaliwe lokufaka ngayo ligalelo enshokutsini</p> <p><b>Ithekesthi yetemibhalo 6:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana nethekesthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p>Bhala i-imeyili (likheli / sihloko / umlayeto)</p> <p>NOBE Kubhala likhasi lewebhu (timphawu, tinkhomba, ticubulo, emalogo, timphawu tesakhiwo, imifanekiso yetibonwa nemiphumela wato.</p> <p>Gcila etimphawiniu tetibonwa.</p> <p><b>Incwadzi lehlelekile:</b></p> <p>Bhala incwadzicelo, sib. kunikela, yekupha, njll.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana nethekesthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Lulwimi lwebugagu loluhambelana nemathekesthi latinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana, nalatibonwa.</p> <p>Emajagoni</p> <p>Kusebentisa sichazamagama.</p>

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 1			
Umsebenti 1: Kulalela	Umsebenti 2: Kubhala	Umsebenti 3: Kubhala	Umsebenti 4: Sivinyo 1
<b>Temlomo:</b> Kulalelela sivisiso	Indzaba	Itheksthi yemibhalombiko lomudze	<b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b> Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
11 - 12	<p>Kulalela inkhulumoluhlolo yemsebenti/ itheksthi lephatselene nenkhulumoluhlolo yemsebenti ubuye ubhale emanotsi</p> <p>Cocisana ngalokubalulekile lokwehlukile nalabo labahlolwako bese ushiyelana ngemibono neliklasi nobe licembu</p> <p>Kunotsisa lwati: kufundza lokwengetiwe: bukela/ lalela tindzaba tenkhulumoluhlolo</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa. <b>Sikhangisi</b> semsebenti lotsite, umfundzate nobe sikhungo semfundvo lephakeme.</p> <p>Gcila esimeni, eminingwaneni, nasemabintaneni.</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetembhalo 7:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p>Kubhala <b>incwadzi lehambisana nemlandvomphilo</b> sib. yemsebenti nobe yemfundzate nobe yesikhungo semfundvo lephakeme kuphendvula sikhangisi.</p> <p>Kubuyeketa: takhiwo tetincwadzi nemabintana ekungenisa nekuphetsa Sakhiwo sendzima</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Imphambosisimo</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>
13 - 14	<p>Umdlalolingisa wenkhulumoluhlolo. Loku kungaba ngumdlalolingisa lophelele laphe emalunga eliklasi alingisa labahlolako, nobe umfundzisi anganika imibuto laphe bafundzi bangafundzelana kute batfole timphendvulo.</p>	<p>Kufundzisisa <b>itheksthi lesicukatsilwati</b> lesiphatselene nenkhulumoluhlolo <b>yeliphebhuku / ye-inthanethi</b>, njll</p> <p>Kufundza lokwengetiwe: Buka sikhangisi semsebenti/ semfundzate NOBE ufundze iflaya yesikhungo semfundvo lephakeme semfundvo lephakeme</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetembhalo 8:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p>Kubuyeketa <b>sifinyeto:</b> Bhala sifinyeto ngematheksthi lokufanele akhicitelwe tihloko letitsite sib. inkhulumoluhlolo</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kuyabuyeketa: Tindlela tesento kulungiselela umdlalolingisa wenkhulumoluhlolo- ligalelo letindlela tesento letisetjentisiwe</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
15 - 16	<p>Inkhulumo lecwangingiwe lehlelekile lephatselene nencenye yesibonwa setekuchumana sib. Tinhlobo temafilimu, indlela lakhicitwa ngayo, umlandvo.</p> <p>Kulingisa tinkhulumo lethlelekile: kwetfula sikhulumi nekwetfula emavi ekubonga</p>	<p><b>Bukela inkhundla letsetfwe efilimini</b> NOBE Fundza <b>sihlatiywa semafilimu/</b> sedokhumenthari/ semidlalo yamabonakhashane .</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 9:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p>Kubhala <b>incwadzi lehhungako</b> nobe <b>indzima</b> lephakamisa lifilimu lolibukele NOBE bhala sihlatiywa selifimu.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kuyabuyeketwa: Luvelomagama</p> <p>Tiphawulo netandziso</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwakoi</p> <p>Silulumagama seThekhniki lesihambelana nekukhicitwa kwelifilimu</p>
17 - 18	<p>Tingcoco telikilasi netemacembu letingakahleleki letisetjentiselwa kulungiselela luhlolo</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 10:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p> <p>Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa kufundvwa kwematheksthi lokuhlelekile nemasu ekufundzisisa kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle</p>	<p>Kusebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa takhiwo kulungiselela luhlolo lolwentiwa esikolweni</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kusebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa lulwimi kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p> <p>Kubuyeketa lulwimi lwetinongo</p>
19 - 20	<b>Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka</b>			

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 2			
Umsebenti 5: Kufundza	Umsebenti 6: Kukhuluma	Umsebenti 7: Tembhalo	Umsebenti 8: Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka
<b>Temlomo:</b> kufundza lokulungiselelwe	<b>Temlomo:</b> Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	Imibuto lemifisha	<p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Linga-bhalwa ngeNkhwekweti/ Inhlaba)</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Sivivinyo</p>

\***Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka:** Ebangeni 12 munye umsebenti eThemini 2 na/ nobe eThemini 3 kufanele lube luhlolo lolwentiwa esikolweni. Etikhatsini lapho lunye kuphela lwalwetinhlolo teluhlolo lubhalwe eBangeni 12, lolu lolunye indzawo yalo kufanele itsatfwe sivivinyo ekupheleni kweThemu. (Umsebenti 8 na 10)

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
21-22	Fundza uphimisele umdlalo / inkhulumomphen-dvulwano. Cikelela imphimiso, timphawu tekufundza, sivinini, liphimbo nekutetsemba	<p>Kufundzisisa. Inkhulu-<b>momphendvulwano / umdlalo</b> locuketse tinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi (<b>sib: lulwimisi-godzi, sidolobha, emagama labuya kuletinye tilwimi, sib: Watse lapho,?</b>)</p> <p>Cikelela, inkhulumom-phen-dvulwano/ kuma kwesiteji (nangabe temibhalo letikhetsiwe kungumdlalo, gcila eku-meni kwesiteji, tinhlan-gotsinisimo, kugcoka, ku-tilungisa buso, njll. loku-hambisana netemibhalo</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 11:</b></p> <p>Kwetfulwa kwetihloko</p> <p>Gcila kulunye luphawu lwekutfole</p> <p>Kucocisana ngeligalelo lalo</p>	<p>Bhala ngekuphikisana: luhla lwemaphuzu lavumelana nalaphikisana ngesiphakamiso/ sihloko senkhulumomphikiswano sib. kutsi lulwimi lwenhlamba, sidolobha emagama labuya kuletinye tilwimi kufanele kusetjentiswe eklasini. Bafundzi kufanele banike totimbili tinhlangotsi tesiphakamiso.</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Buyeketa tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganisi</p> <p>Inkhulumojikelele naletsatsa luhlangotsi</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi nendlela lekusetjentwe ngayo eluhlolweni lasemkhatsini nemnyaka</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>
23 - 24	Abelana ngelwatinchanti lwekufundza lokwengetiwe, sib: tincwadzi letinconyiwe, yenta tiphakamiso ngesikolo/ umphakatsi / ummango/ nemtapomabhuku wemmango.	<p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 12:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 13:</b> Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll</p>	<p><b>Kubhala:</b> Bhala ithek-sthi yembhalombiko lomifisha- libhukutinhlelo-malanganokhe (idayari), emaflaya, emaphosta, tinkhombandlela, ticondzi-so, tikhangisi</p> <p><b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b></p> <p><b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b></p> <p>Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula</p> <p><b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b> (bona 3.3)</p>	<p>Kwetfula umklamo (iphrojekthi) sib. sakhiwo, imifanekiso.</p> <p>Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi</p> <p><b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako</p>

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
25 - 26	Kulalela umsakato/ kusakata tindzaba takumabonakhashane kwentela kutsatsa luhlangotsi	Kufundzisa wentela <b>kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile, sib. Tinkhulumo tetepolitiki (tembangave), kubika lokutsatsa luhlangotsi.</b>  <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 14:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Bhala kulandzisa ngesehlakalo setepolitiki (tembangave) lesitsatsa luhlangotsi, njengerali, umbhikisho, imashi <b>(lelandzisako)</b>  <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3)  Kubhala sehlakalo setembangave, njengerali, imibhikisho nekutoyitoya (lesilandzisako)	Sebentisa tabito nemagama, sib. Tabito tekukhomba, labangenele lukhetfo, bazabalazi kulungiselela tikhundla  Kulandzelanisa  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
27 - 28	Kucocisana ngetihloko letihambisana netemibhalo letifundziwe	<b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 15:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll  <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 16:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	<b>Bhala indzaba</b> lenhlangotsilunye/ leveta likamuva lembhali/ lenhlangotsimbili/ lechazako/ lelandzisako  <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3)	Tincenye tesitayela lesihlelekile: Silulumagama, imisho lemidze, kungafinyeti emagama.  Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi.  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
29 - 30	Kulalela ematheksthi kwentela kuncoma nekutijabulisa, sib. Umculo, tingoma, tinkondlo, ticashunwa letitsetfwe eticwadzini tetemibhalo, njll	<b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 17:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll  <b>Itheksthi yetemibhalo 18:</b> Kufundzisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Yenta <b>iphosta/ ikhava ye-CD</b>  <b>Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:</b>  <b>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</b>  Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula  <b>Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi</b>  (bona 3.3)	Tincenye tesitayela letiphatselene nemsebenti lobhalwako.  <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako

Imisebenti yehlolo loluhlelekile lthemu ye-3	
Umsebenti 9 Kubhala	Umsebenti 10 Luhlole lwekutilungiselela
Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomfisha	Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala NOBE Sivivinyo

**\*Luhlolo lwekutilungiselela:** Ebangeni 12 munye umsebenti eThemini 2 na/nobe eThemini 3 kufanele lube luhlolo lolwentiwa esikolweni. Etikhatsini lapho lunye lwalwetinhlobo teluhlolo letimbili lolwentiwa esikolweni lubhalwa eBangani 12, lolunye luhlolo kufanele luvalwe ngesivivinyo ekupheleni kweThemu. (Umsebenti 8 na 10)

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kubhala nekwetfula	Lulwimi
31-32	Tingcoco teliklasi netelicembu letingakahlelekile letisetjentiselwa kulungiselela luhlolo.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa kufundza ematheksthi lahlelekile nemasu ekufundzisa kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa timo/ takhiwo kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa lulwimi kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle. <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako / kubuyeketa emathemu lahambisana nelulwimi lwetinongo kwentela luhlolo
33 - 34	Tingcoco teliklasi netelicembu letingakahlelekile letisetjentiselwa kulungiselela luhlolo.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa kufundza ematheksthi lahlelekile nemasu ekufundzisa kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa timo/ takhiwo kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa lulwimi kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle. <b>Silulumagama</b> lesihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako / kubuyeketa emathemu lahambisana nelulwimi lwetinongo kwentela luhlolo
35 - 36	<b>LUHLOLO LWANGAPHANDLE</b>			
37 - 38	<b>LUHLOLO LWANGAPHANDLE</b>			
39 - 40	<b>LUHLOLO LWANGAPHANDLE</b>			
	<p><b>Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka</b></p> <p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwini Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo.</p> <p>Liphepha – Temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala</p> <p>Liphepha 4 – *Temlomo</p> <p>*Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wekukhuluma lolungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / kukhulumo lokungakahleleki eemsebentini wemacembu.</p>			

## SIGABA 4: KUHLOLA LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKENGETA

### 4.1 Singenisiso

Kuhlola kuyinchubo lechubekako nalehleliwe yekubona, kubutsela ndzawonye nekuhumusha lwati ngemisebenti yebafundzi, ngekusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tekuhlola. loku kufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letine: kwenta ubuye ugcogce bufakazi bemiphumela; kuhlola lobufakazi; kucopha lobufakazi ngekusebentisa lolwati kuvisisa nekusita kutfutfuka kwebafundzi kute kwentiwe ncono inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kuhlola kufanele kube kokubili, lokungakahleleki (Kuhlola indlela lekufundvwa ngayo yekufundza) nalokuhlelekile (Kuhlolwa kwalokufundziwe). Kuto totimbili letindlela tekuhlola bafundzi kufanele banikwe umbiko ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi kute bandzise lwati lwabo lwekufundza.

Emakhono elulwimi kufanele ahlolwe kube ngendlela yekuhlanganisa. Kuhlolwa kwesivisiso kufanele kuhlanganiswe nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi. Kuhlola kubhala kufanele kufake ekhatsi tihloko letiphatselene netintfo letenteka etimeni lesiphila kuto

### 4.2 Luhlolo lolungakahleleki nobe luhlolo lwamalangonkhe

Kuhlolwa kwalokufundziswa kunenhloso yekugcogca ngalokuchubekako lwati ngemiphumela yebafundzi lengasetjentiswa kwenta ncono kufundza kwabo.

Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kukulandzelela indlela umfundzi lachuba ngayo emsebentini wakhe wamalangonkhe. Loku kwentiwa ngekucaphelisisa, ngekucocisana, kukhonjiswa kwalokwentiwako, imihlangano yekushiyelana lwati emkhatsini webafundzisi nebafundzi, kuchumana ngalokungakahleleki emaklasini, njll. Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kungabalula njengekuve uma nje emkhatsini wesifundvo kubuka nobe kucocisana nebafundzi ngekuchubeka kwesifundvo. Imiphumela yekuhlola lokungakahleleki kufanele kusetjentiselwe kunika bafundzi umbiko nekwentela kuhlelelele kufundzisa, kodvwa akukafaneli kutsi kucoshwe (kurekhodwe). Akufanelanga kutsi kubukeke ngatsi kwehlukile kulemisebenti leyentiwa eklasini. Bafundzi nobe bafundzisi bangawumakha lomsebenti weluhlolo.

Kutihlola nekuhlolana kwabontsanga kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ekuhloleni. Loku kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi bafundze babuye bacabangisise ngemisebenti yabo. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lolungakahleleki lwemisebenti wamalangonkhe ayirekhodwa ngalokusemtsetfweni ngaphandle kwekutsi umfundzisi uyafuna kukwenta loko. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lwemisebenti yemalangonkhe ayisetjentiselwa tinhloso tekundlulisela emabangeni lalandzelako nobe kunikwa titifiketi.

### 4.3 Kuhlola lokuhlelekile

Yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola leyakha luhlelo lwekuhlola loluhlelekile lwemnyaka itsatfwa njengeLuhlolo Loluhlelekile. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyamakwa ibuye irekhodwe ngalokuhlelekile ngumfundzisi ngetinhloso tekundlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako nekunika titifiketi. Luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa kuyo yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile ngenhloso yekucinisekisa lizinga lelifanele nekunika siciniseko sekutsi emacophelo lafanele ayagcinwa. Nanobe kulungiselela kubhala *imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile* kungentiwa ngaphandle kwelikilasi, umkhicito wekugcina kufanele ubhalwe ngaphasi kwesimo lesicashelwe eklasini.

Kuhlola lokuhlelekile kunika bafundzisi indlela lemisiwe yekutfole kutsi bafundzi bachubeka kahle yini ebangeni nobe esifundvweni lesitsite. Tibonelo teluhlolo loluhlelekile tifaka ekhatsi tivivinyo, luhlolo, imisebenti leyentiwako, imiklamo, tetfulo tetemlomo, lokukhonjiswa, lokwentwako, njll. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyincenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola Loluhlelekile Lwemnyaka wonkhe ebangeni ngalinye nasesifundvweni ngasinye.

Lelithebula lelilandzelako linika tidzingo temisebenti lehlelekile yekuhlola Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

### Lithebula 1: Emabanga 10-11

Luhlolo loluhlelekile		
Emkhatsini wemnyaka	Luhlolo Lwekuphela Kwemnyaka	
25%	75%	
Luhlolo lwasesikolweni	Emaphepha Eluhlolo Lwekuphela Kwemnyaka	
25%	62,5%	12,5%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 tivivinyo</li> <li>• 7 imisebenti</li> <li>• 1 luhlolo (lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Luhlolo Lolubhalwako</b></p> <p>Liphepha 1 (2 ema-awa) – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa) – Temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 (Libanga 10: 2 ema-awa, Libanga 11: 2½ ema-awa) – Kubhala</p>	<p><b>Luhlolo Lwemisebenti Yetemlomo: Liphepha 4</b></p> <p>Kulalela</p> <p>Kucoca</p> <p>Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma ngemacambu lokungakahleleki</p> <p>Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ngiyo leyakha luhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka</p>

### Lithebula 2: Libanga 12

Luhlolo loluhlelekile		
Emkhatsini wemnyaka	Emkhatsini wemnyaka	
25%	25%	
Luhlolo lwasesikolweni	Luhlolo lwasesikolweni	
25%	25%	25%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 sivivinyo</li> <li>• 7 imisebenti</li> <li>• 2 imisebenti yeluhlolo (emkhatsini wemnyaka neluhlolokulinganisa)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Luhlolo Lolubhalwako</b></p> <p>Liphepha 1 (2 ema-awa) – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa) – temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 (2½ ema-awa) – Kubhala</p>	<p><b>Luhlolo Lwemisebenti Yetemlomo: Liphepha 4</b></p> <p>Kulalela</p> <p>Kucoca</p> <p>Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma ngemacambu lokungakahleleki</p> <p>Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ngiyo leyakha luhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka</p>

Letinhlobo tekuhlola letisetjentiswa kufanele tihambelane nemnyaka kanye nelizinga lekukhula kwebafundzi . Luhlakasimo lwalemisebenti lufanele luhlanganise lokucuketfwe sifundvo lubuye lufake ekhatsi tinhlobo letehlukene temisebenti leyentelwe kuphumelelisa tinjongongo tesifundvo.

Luhlolo loluhlelekile kufanele lucikelele tinhlobo letehlukene temazinga ekufundza nemakhono ebafundzi njengobe kukhonjisiwe lapha ngentasi.

**Lithebula 3: Emazinga Ekuvisisa Kwengcondvo nakuhlolwa**

Emazinga Ekuvisisa Kwengcondvo	Umsebenti	Emaphesenti Emsebenti
<b>Lokusebaleni (Lizinga 1)</b> <b>Kuhlelebisa kabusha (Lizinga 2)</b>	<p>Imibuto lemacondzana nelwati lolusebaleni etheksthini.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nika tintfo/ bantfu/ tindzawo/ timphawu ...</li> <li>• Shano emaciniso/ tizatfu/ emaphuzu/ imicabango ...</li> <li>• Tfola tizatfu/ banftu/ imbangela...</li> <li>• Bhala luhlu lwemaciniso/ emagama/ tizatfu ...</li> <li>• Chaza indzawo/ bantfu/ kunjalo bemlingisi ...</li> <li>• Landzisa ngesigameko/ senteko/ lwatinchanti ...</li> </ul> <p>Imibuto ledzinga kuhlatiya, kuhluta nekuhlelebisa lwati loluvelwa etheksthini.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finyeta emaphuzu lamcoka / imicabango / buhle /nebuli/ ...</li> <li>• Hlela tintfo letifanako ngemacembu /letinetimphawu letifanako</li> <li>• Shano kufanana / umehluko ...</li> <li>• Shano lokucuketfwe ngalokufisha ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Emazinga 1 na-2: 40%</b></p>
<b>Kutsatsa tincumo (kucabangela) (Lizinga 3)</b>	<p>Imibuto ledzinga kutsi umfundzi atibandzakanye ngelwati lalutfole etheksthini abe asebentisa lwatinchanti lwakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chaza umcondvo lomcoka ...</li> <li>• Catsanisa imicondvo/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ tento ...</li> <li>• Yini injongo yembhali nobe umlingisi / inhloso /indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ inshisekelo /tizatfu ...</li> <li>• Chaza imbangela / umphumela walokutsite ...</li> <li>• Yini inhloso yalokwentekako/ lokuphawulwako/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo, njll ekuveteni umlandzi/ umbhali/ umlingisi ...</li> <li>• Ngabe sifanisongco/ sifaniso/ umfanekisomcondvo kukutsintsa njani kuvisisa kwakho...</li> <li>• Ucabanga kutsi kutawuba yini umphumela, wesento /simo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Lizinga 3: 40%</b></p>

<p><b>Kuhlola</b> <b>(Lizinga 4)</b></p> <p><b>Kuncoma</b> <b>(Lizinga 5)</b></p>	<p>Lemibuto iphatselene nekwehlulela mayelana nelizinga nekubaluleka. Loku kufaka ekhatsi tincumo, ngesimo lesingiso, kwetsembeka, emaciniso nemibono, kwemukeleka, kuhleleka ngekulandzelana, kanye netintfo letifana nenshisekelo nekemukeleka kwetincumo netento ngekwemagugu ekuphila nekutiphatsa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ucabanga kutsi lokwentekako kuyetsembeka/ kungiko/ kungenteka?....</li> <li>• Ngabe umbono wembhali uyetsembeka yini/ uhlelekile nekutsi uphetsa ngalokufanele yini ...</li> <li>• Coca/ phawula ngalokujulile ngetigameko/ ngalokuhlosiwe/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ tiphakamiso/ umtselela ...</li> <li>• Uyavumelana yini nembono/ lokushiwoko/ imibono /lokuhunyushwako ngekutsi.....</li> <li>• Ngekubona kwakho ufanele yini umbhali /umlandzi/ umlingisi/ kutsi aphakamise / afakaze kutsi (sekela imphendvulo yakho/nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho.</li> <li>• Ngabe indlela umlingisi latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ similo sakhe /tento takhe kuyemukeleka yini kuwe? Nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho. .</li> <li>• Ngabe tento temlingisi / indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo / tinhloso takhe, kumveta angumntfu lonjani ngekwesimongcondvo semagugu emmango jikelele?</li> <li>• Coca / phawula ngalokujulile ngekwemukeleka kwetincumo letentiwe etheksthini</li> </ul> <p>Lemibuto yentelwe kuhlola umtselela lowentiwe yitheksthini engcondvweni kanye nasekhonweni lekuncoma buhle bembhalo kumhlolwa. Icondziswe ngco etimphendvulweni letitsintsa imiva ngalokucuketfwe, ngetinhlobo tebalingisi nobe tigateko kanye nendlela yekwemukela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kulethekekeke (njengekukhetfwa kwemagama kanye nemifanekisomcondvo).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coca ngetimphendvulo takho ngaetheksthini / ngetigateko/ simonhlalo / ludvwe-shu/ nekudideka.</li> <li>• Ngabe uyevelana yini nemlingisi? Wena bewutawenta njani /bewutawutsatsa siphisincumo kube bewukulesimo lakuso?</li> <li>• Coca/Phawula ngendlela umbhali lasebentise ngayo lulwimi...</li> <li>• Coca ngemphumelelo yesitayela sembhali / singeniso/ siphetfo/ imifanekisomcondvo/ tifanisongco/ kusetjentiswa kwemasu ebunkondlo/ buciko nebugagu betemibhalo ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Emazinga 4 - 5:</b> <b>20%</b></p>
---	--	--

**4.4 Luhlelo lwekuhlola**

Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwakhelwe kwaba imisebenti yekuhlola lehlekile kuto tonkhe tifundvo letawentiwa ngethemu yonkhe.

**4.4.1 Sibutsetelo setidzingo**

Lamathebula lalandzelako anika sibutsetelo setidzingo teLuhlelo Lwekuhlola ngethemu ngayinye esifundweni seLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta:

**Lithebula 1: Libanga 10-11**

Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			
Luhlolo Lolwentiwa Esikolweni (LLE) Ngethemu Ngayinye			
<p><b>Ithemu 1:</b></p> <p>1 Luhlo lolubhalwako</p> <p>+</p> <p>3 Imisebenti</p>	<p><b>Ithemu 2:</b></p> <p>2 Imisebenti</p> <p>+</p> <p>1 Luhlo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka lolucuketse:</p> <p><b>2</b> Emaphepha</p> <p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha3 – Kubhala</p>	<p><b>Ithemu 3:</b></p> <p>1 Sivivinyo lesibhalwako lolubhalwako</p> <p>+</p> <p>2 Imisebenti</p>	<p><b>Ithemu 4:</b></p> <p>1 Luhlo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse</p> <p>3.Emaphepha:</p> <p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala</p> <p>+</p> <p>Liphepha 4 – Temlomo:</p>
<p><b>Emamaki Ethemu (Emathemu 1-3 ):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ithemu ngayinye, hlanganisa emamaki lazuziwe njengobe anjalo kanye netamba bese kuguculwa kuba ngemaphesenti (%) kute kwakhe limaki lethemu.</li> </ul> <p><b>Limaki Lekwendlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlanganisa emamaki njengobe anjalo kanye netamba temisebenti ye-LLE kusukela ethemini 1kuya ethemini 4 uwaguculela emaphesentini lange-25%</li> <li>Gucula Liphepha 1 libe ngemaphesenti lali-17,5%,</li> <li>Gucula Liphepha 2 libe ngemaphesenti lange-20%,</li> <li>Gucula Liphepha 3 libe ngemaphesenti lange-25%</li> <li>Gucula emamaki etemlomo (Liphepha 4) libe ngemaphesenti la 12,5%</li> </ul>			

## Lithebula.2: Libanga 10-11

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile Ithemu 1			
Umsebenti 1	Umsebenti 2	Umsebenti 3	Umsebenti 4
<p><b>Temlomo</b></p> <p>Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufunndza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)</p>	<p><b>Kubhala: (50 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Libanga 10 – Indzaba lelandzisako/lechazako/ hlangotsimbili</p> <p>Libanga 11 – Indzaba lelandzisako/lechazako/ hlangotsimbili/ hlangotsilunye/leveta lingemuva lembhali</p>	<p><b>Kubhala: (30 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze:Incwadzi yebungani/incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephaphandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminithi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athekili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athekili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/inkhulumiswano/ inkhulumoluhlolo</p>	<p><b>Sivivinyo 1: (40 emamaki)</b></p> <p><b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso</p> <p>Sifinyeto</p> <p>Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi</p>

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile Ithemu 2		
Umsebenti 5	Umsebenti 6	Umsebenti 7
<p><b>Temlomo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)</p>	<p><b>Tembhalo: (35 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Imibuto lemifisha</p>	<p><b>Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka: (250 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo (80)</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – Tembhalo (70)</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhwet / Inhlaba) (100)</p>

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile Ithemu 3		
Umsebenti 8	Umsebenti 9	Umsebenti 10
<p><b>Temlomo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)</p>	<p><b>Kubhala: (20 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Imibhalombiko lemifisha: Sikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlomalangonkhe (idayari)/ Iphosikhai/ Likhadisimemo/ Kugcwalisa emafomu/ Tinkhombandlela/ umlandvomufi/ Ticondziso/ Emaflaya/ Emaphosta/ Ema-imeyli.</p>	<p><b>**Sivivinyo 2:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso, sifinyeto kanye Takhi netimiso telulwimi (40 emamaki)</p> <p>NOBE</p> <p>Temibhalo: Imibuto lemifishane (35 emamaki)</p>

<b>Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlekile Ithemu 4</b>
<b>Umsebenti 11: Luhlole lwekuphela kwemnyaka</b>
<p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo (80)</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo (70)</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (100)</p> <p>Liphepha 4 – Temlomo* (50)</p> <p>*Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wekukhuluma lolungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / kukhulumo lokungakahleleki eemsebentini wemacembu.</p> <p><b>**Sivivinyo 1</b> singasethwa sibe nemamaki lange-40, nobe nangabe sinemamaki langetulu, <b>akaguculelwe emamakini lange-40</b>. Nanobe kuphakanyiswe kutsi lesivivinyo singahlanganisa sivisiso, sifinyeto netakhi netimiso telulwimi ngekwesimeningcondvo, bafundzisi bayakhutsatwa kwekutsi bente inhlanganisela yetincenye telulwimi letihambelana neluhlolo lwesikolo lwekuhlola. (Tinhlelo tekubhalwa kwetivivinyo, kuhlelwa kwesikhatsi)</p> <p>Akukavunyelwa kwekutsi sivivinyo lesiseluhlelweni lwekuhlola sakhiwe tivivinywana letincane letehlukene. Sivivinyo ngasinye sifanele simumatse umtsamo lobanti walokucuketfwe futsi sifanele sibhalwe ngemaminitsi lange- 45 kuya emaminitsini lange 40-60, kantsi futsi sifanele sivete emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo lokuvetwe emapheph</p>

**Lithebula .3: Libanga 12**

<b>Luhlelo Lwekuhlola</b>			<b>Luhlolo Lwangaphandle</b>
<b>Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Loluhlekile Lolwentiwa Ngethemu</b>			
<b>Ithemu 1:</b>	<b>Ithemu 2:</b>	<b>Ithemu 3:</b>	<b>Ithemu 4:</b>
1 Sivivinyo lesibhalwako + 3 Imisebenti	3 Imisebenti + 1 Luhlole lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka lolucuketse 3 Emaphepha Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi etimeningcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhwet / Inhlaba) NOBE Sivivinyo lesibhalwako=	1 Luhlololwe kutilungiselela lolucuketse 3 Emaphepha Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala NOBE Sivivinyo lesibhalwako + 1 Umsebenti	1 Luhlole Lwangaphandle lolucuketse Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi etimeningcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala + Liphepha 4 – Temlomo

**Emamaki Ethemu (Emathemu 1-3):**

- Ithemu ngayinye, hlanganisa emamaki lazuziwe njengobe anjalo kanye netamba bese kuguculwa kuba ngemaphesenti (%) kute kwakhe limaki lethemu.

**Emamaki e-LLE:**

- Hlanganisa emamaki njengobe anjalo kanye netamba temisebenti yeluhlolo kusukela kuthemu 1 kuya kuthemu 3 bese uwagucula abe nge-25%

**Luhlolo Lwangaphandle**

- Gucula Liphepha 1 libe ngemaphesenti la-20%,
- Gucula Liphepha 2 libe ngemaphesenti lange-17,5%,
- Gucula Liphepha 3 libe ngemaphesenti lange-25%
- Gucula emamaki Etemlomo (Liphepha 4) libe ngemaphesenti la- 12,5%

## Lithebula 4: Libanga 12

Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			
Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 1			
Umsebenti 1	Umsebenti 2	Umsebenti 3	Umsebenti 4
<p><b>Temlomo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)</p>	<p><b>Indzaba: (50 Emamaki)</b></p> <p>Lelandzisako/lechazako/ hlangotsimbili/ hlangotsilunye/ leveta lingemuva lembhali</p>	<p><b>Kubhala: (30 Emamaki)</b></p> <p>Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze:Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephephandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminithi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athikili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/inkhulumiswano/ inkhulumoluhlolo</p>	<p><b>Sivivinyo 1: (40 Emamaki)</b></p> <p><b>Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso</p> <p>Sifinyeto</p> <p>Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi</p>
Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 2			
Umsebenti 5	Umsebenti 6	Umsebenti 7	Umsebenti 8:
<p><b>*Temlomo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakhleleki (20)</p>	<p><b>*Temlomo:</b></p> <p>Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)</p>	<p><b>Temibhalo: (35 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Imibuto lemifisha</p>	<p><b>***Luhlolo kwasemkhatsini nemnyaka: (250 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi esimeningcondvo lesitsite (80)</p> <p>Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo (70)</p> <p>Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti / Inhlaba) (100)</p> <p><b>NOBE</b></p> <p>Sivivinyo lesibhalwako</p>
Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 3			
Umsebenti 9	Umsebenti 10:		
<p><b>Kubhala: (20 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Imibhalombiko lemifisha: Sikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari)/ Iphosikhai/ Likhadisimemo/ Kugcwalisa emafomu/ Tinkhombandlela/ umlandvomufi/ Ticondziso/ Emaflaya/ Emaphosta/ Ema-imeyili.</p>	<p><b>***Luhlolo lwekutilungiselela: (250 emamaki)</b></p> <p>Liphepha 1: Lulwimi</p> <p>Liphepha 2: Temibhalo</p> <p>Liphepha 3: Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNgci / NgeNyoni)</p> <p><b>NOBE</b></p> <p>Sivivinyo lesibhalwako</p>		

**\*Temlomo:** Bafundzi kufanele bente lokungenani munye umsebenti wekukhuluma lokungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela, nanobe ngabe ngumuphi lomunye, sib. Kuundza lokungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma lokungakahleleki ngekwe macembu ekhatsi nemnyaka.

**\*\*Sivivinyo 1** singasethwa sibe nemamaki lange-40, nobe nangabe sinemamaki langetulu, **akaguculelwe emamakini lange-40**. Nanobe kuphakanyiswe kutsi lesivivinyo singahlanganisa sivisiso, sifinyeto netakhi netimiso telulwimi ngekwesimeningcondvo, bafundzisi bayakhutsatwa kwekutsi bente inhlanganisela yetincenye telulwimi letihambelana neluhlelo lwesikolo lwekuhlola. (Tinhlelo tekubhalwa kwetivivinyo, kuhlelwa kwesikhatsi)

Akukavunyelwa kwekutsi sivivinyo lesiseluhlelweni lwekuhlola sakhawe tivivinywana letincane letehlukene. Sivivinyo ngasinye sifanele simumatse umtsamo lobanti walokucuketfwe futsi sifanele sibhalwe ngemaminitisi lange- 45 kuya emaminitisi lange 40-60, kantsi futsi sifanele sivete emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo lokuvetwe emapheph.

**Luhlolo kwasemkhatsini wemnyaka neluhlolo lwekutilungiselela:** Ebangeni 12 munye wemisebenti yeluhlolo ethemini 2 na/nobe ethemini 3 kufanele ube luhlolo lwangekhatsi. Nangabe kwentekile kwekutsi munye walemisebenti ubhalwe waba luhlolo lwangekhatsi, lona lomunye kufanele ube sivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu (Imisebenti 8 ne-10)

**4.4.2 Luhlolo**

**Simo Semaphepha Eluhlolo Emaphepha 1 2 na 3**

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA			EMAMAKI		SIKHA-TSI
1. Lulwimi etimeningcondvo	<b>A: Sivisiso</b> (Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letehlukene, kufaka ekhatsi tibonwa, ne/nobeematheksthi emagrafu)  Bafundzi kufanele babone baphindze bachaze ligalelo lemasu lafana nekusetjentiswa kwebukhulu betinhlavu tekubhala, tihloko kanye netihlokwa njll.			30		Emabanga 10-12 2 emawa
	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Budze betheksthi (emagama)</b>				
	10	380 - 440				
	11	440 - 500				
	12	500 - 560				
	<b>B: Sifinyeto:</b> sicashunwa lesifinyetwako akukafaneli kutsi kube nguletheksthi yesivisiso			10		
	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Budze betheksthi (emagama)</b>	<b>Budze besiinyeto (emagama)</b>			
	10	cishe 220	70-80			
	11	cishe 250				
	12	cishe 270				
<b>C: Takhi netimiso tekcysethebtuswa kwelulwimi (hlola esimeningcondvo lesitsite)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Silulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</li> <li>Takhiwo temusho temisho</li> <li>Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile</li> </ul>			40			
LIPHEPHA	SIGABA			EMAMAKI		SIKHATSI
2. Telomibha	<b>Imibhalo LEMIBILI kulena lelandzelako:</b> Inoveli / idrama / tindzaba letimfishane ( imibuto lemifisha ) / tinkondlo (imibuto lemifisha ngetinkondlo <b>timbililetifundwe eklasini</b> )			(2 x 35 =70)	70	Emabanga10-12 2 emawa

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA		EMAMAKI	SIKHA-TSI	
3 Kubhala	<b>A: Indzaba - Yinye Indzaba</b> Indzaba lelandzisako / lechazako / lenhlangotsi lunye / leveta likamuva lembhali / lenhlangotsimbili		(50) (30)	100	Libanga 10, 2 ema-awa, Emaba-nga 11-12  2½ ema- awa
	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Budze bendzaba (emagama)</b>			
	10	240 - 290			
	11	290 - 340			
	12	340 - 390			
	<b>Hlola loku lokulandzelako:</b>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lokucuketfwe nekuhlela (60%)</li> <li>Lulwimi, sitayela, nekuhlela kabusha umbhalo (30%)</li> <li>Sakhiwo (10%) so</li> </ul>				
	<b>B: Itheksthi yinye– Itheksthi Yembhalombiko Lomudze:</b> Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi lethlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephephandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminithi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athekili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athekili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/ inkhulumiswano/inkhulumoluhlolo				
	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Budze betheksthi (emagama)</b>			
	10-12	100 - 120 - lokucuketfwe kuphela			
	<b>Hlola loku lokulandzelako:</b>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lokucuketfwe kuhlela nesakhiwo (60%)</li> <li>Lulwimi, sitayela, nekulungiswa kwemaphutsa (40%)</li> </ul>				
<b>C: Yinye itheksthi lemfisha</b> <b>Imibhalombiko/ imitfombolwati/ ticukatsilwati:</b> Tikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlelomalangonkher (emadayari)/ emaphosikhadi/ emakhadi esimemo/ kugcwalisa emafomu/ ticondziso, tinkhombandlela/ emaflaya/ emaphosta		(20)			
<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Budze betheksthi (emagama)</b>				
10-12	80 - 100				
<b>Hlola loku lokulandzelako:</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lokucuketfwe kuhlela nesakhiwo (60%)</li> <li>Lulwimi, sitayela, nekulungiswa kwemaphutsa (40%)</li> </ul>					

### Lokucuketfwe lokufanele kuhlolwe

Luhlolo lumayelana nalokucuketfwe kulomculu. Ngenca yemcondvo wenchubekelebili yalokucuketfwe kuwo onkhe emabanga, lokucuketfwe nemakhono kusukela emaBanga 10-12 kutawuhlolwa ekugcineni kwelibanga 12.

### Imisebenti Letawuhlolwa Yetemlomo: Liphepha 4

Imisebenti yekuhlola temlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ngiyo leyakha luhlolo lwangephandle lweLibanga 12 ekupheleni kwemnyaka. Lemisebenti yabelwe emamaki lange-50 emamakini lanesamba lesinge-300 eluhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka. Iminingwane yemisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ime ngalendlela:

LIPHEPHA 4	IMINININGWANE	EMAMAKI	
<b>Temlomo:</b>	Temlomo titawubutwa esikolweni, tihlolwe khona esikolweni kepha luhlolokulinganisa lutawentiwa ngephandle. • <b>Kukhuluma</b> <b>Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe</b> <b>Hlola:</b> Emakhono ekucwaninga, ekuhlela nekuhlelenjiswa kwalokucuketfwe, livi, kukhuluma, nebugagu bekwetfula, kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile, kukhetfwa kwemagama, kuhlela nekusetjentiswa kwetimviwa kanye netimviwabukelwa.	20	50
	• <b>Kukhuluma</b> <b>Kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa</b> <b>Kuhlolwa:</b> kuhlela nekuhlelebisa lokucuketfwe, livi, kukhuluma, emakhono ekwetfula, kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile.	20	
	• <b>Kulalela</b> <b>Kuhlolwa:</b> Kulalela ngalokujulile kute uvisise, utfolae lwati ubuye uhlole.	10	

\*Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe ekukhulumeni nasekulaleleni. Limaki lekugcina kumele lifake ekhatsi lokungenani munye umsebeni wenkhulumo lelungiselelwe, munye umsebeni wekulalela namunye lomunye umsebeni, sib. kufundza lokulungiselellwe,/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa emsebenitini wemacembu.

#### 4.5 Kucopha (kurekhoda) nekubika

Kucopha yindlelachubo lelandzelwa ngumfundzisi ekugcineni lizinga lekuphumelela kwebafundzi emsebenitini lotitsite wekuhlola. Ikhombisa kutfufuka kwelwati lwebafundzi ngemphumelelo njengobe kuvetwe emculwini weSitatimende seNchubomgomo Yekuhlola. Imininingwane yemphumelelo yemfundzi, kufanele ivete bufakazi bekutsi umfundzi angakhona kuchubeka aye ebangeni lelilandzelako. Imininingwane yemphumelelo yemfundzi ibuye isetjentiswelwe kucinisekisa kuchubeka lokwentiwa bamfundzisi nebafundzi enchubeni yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kubika kuyindlelanchubo yekwatisa bafundzi, batali, tikolo nebantfu labanenshisekelo kutemfundvo ngemphumelelo yebafundzi. Imphumelelo yemfundzi ingabikwa ngetindlela letehlukene. Loku kufaka ekhatsi emakhadimbiko, imihlangano yebatali, tinsuku tekuvakashela esikolweni, kucocisana kwemtali nemfundzisi, kushaya lucingo, tincwadzi, umbhalo wekwatisa weliklasi newesikolo njalonzalo. Bafundzisi kuwo onkhe emabanga babika ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo. Emazinga lehlukene emphumelelo nemaphesenti lahambisana nawo akhonjiswa kuleLithebula lelingentasi

**Emakhodi nemaphesenti ekurekhoda) nekubika**

EMAZINGA	TINCHAZELO TEMAKHONO	EMAMAKI NGEMAPHESENTI
7	Imphumelelo ngemalengiso	80 - 100
6	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu	70 - 79
5	Imphumelelo ngalokuncomekako	60 - 69
4	Imphumelelo ngalokwenetisako	50 - 59
3	Imphumelelo ngalokulingene	40 - 49
2	Imphumelelo ngalokuyincenye	30 - 39
1	Akunamphumelelo	0 - 29

Umfundzisi utawucopha emamaki lekunguwona wona ahambisane nemsebenti lowentiwe, asebentise liphepha lekucopha, abuye abike nangemaphesenti aleso sifundvo ekhadinimbiko lemfundzi.

**4.6 Luhlokokulinganisa lwekuhlola**

Luhlokokulinganisa lusho inchubo lecinisekisa kutsi imisebenti yeluhlolo iyenetisa, yemukelekile futsi yetsembeke. Luhlokokulinganisa lufanele lwenteke ezingeni lesikolo, lesigodzi, lesifundza nelavelonkhe. Kufanele kwakhiwe tindlelakwenta teluhlokokulinganisa letivisisekako naletifanele tekucinisekisa lizinga lekuhlolwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo.

**4.6.1 Luhloko Loluhlelekile (SBA)**

- Luhlokokulinganisa lwetivivinyo neluhlolo lweLibanga 10 na 11 lwentiwa ngekhati esikolweni. Umeluleki wesifundvo kufanele ente luhlokokulinganisa lwesampula yalomsebenti ngesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kutewucinisekisa lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlokokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni.
- Luhlokokulinganisa lwetivivinyo neluhlolo kweLibanga 12 kufanele lwentiwe ezingeni lesifundza. Lenchubo ifanele kutsi ilawulwe ngumnyango wetemfundvo ezingeni lesifundza.
- Beluleki betifundvo kufanele bente luhlokokulinganisa lwesampula yemaphesenti etivivinyo neluhlolo ngaphambi kwekutsi abhalwe bafundzi kute bacinisekise lizinga babuye beluleke bafundzisi ngekusetha lemisebenti.

**4.6.2 Imisebenti Yekuhlola Temlomo**

- **Libanga 10 ne- 11:** Lowo nalowo msebenti wetemlomo lotawusetjentiswa njengencenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola kufanele ungeniswe kumphatsi wesifundvo kuleso sikolo kutsi ente luhlokokulinganisa ngaphambi kwekutsi bafundzi bawente. Bafundzisi ngabo labahlola imisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo emabangeni 10 na 11. Umeluleki wesifundvo kufanele ente luhlokokulinganisa lwesampula yemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo ngalesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kutewucinisekisa lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlokokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni.

- **Libanga 12:** Imisebenti yetemlomo isethwa esikolweni, ihlolwe esikolweni bese luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa **ngaphandle**. Umsebenti ngamunye wetemlomo lotawusetjentiswa njengencenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola kufanele ungeniswe kumphatsi wesifundvo kuleso sikolo kute ente luhlolokulinganisa ngaphambi kwekutsi bafundzi bawente. Bafundzisi ngabo labasetha lemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo. Umeluleki wesifundvo kufanele ente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampula yemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo ngesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kutewucinisekisa lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlolokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni. Isampula yebafundzi lababuya esikolweni ngasinye kufanele baletfwe embikwebeluleki kute bente luhlolokulinganisa kucinisekisa lizinga labo lekwetfula temlomo

#### 4.7 Lokuvamile LUHLA

Lomculu kufanele ufundwe kanye nalena lelandzelako:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement*

*Grades R-12; kufaka ekhatsi*

4.7.2 Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

## LUHLA LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO

**bafundzi labanetidzingo telikhetselo** - bafundzi labanetihibe ekufundzeni ngenca yemvelo yabo labakhubatekile.

**bulwimilwimi** - likhono lekwati, kukhuluma nekufundza tilwimi letinyenti

**bomabekwembili** - ngemagama lakhomba lapho lokutsite kuhleli khona

**bomabitomfutiselo** - emabito lanemicondvo lehambelanako (sib. emafutsa (i-oyili, - ekugcobisa, - ekupheka, -phethilomu, njll.)

**emaCophelo ekuHlola** - lujulolwati, (lulwimi, lwati, emakhono, emagugu indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo) lokufanele kwatiwe kuwo onkhe emabanga

**emafloshadi** - tibonwa letikhombisa umnyakato

**emagugu esive** - loko lokungumgogodla nemihambo yesive

**emajagoni** - emagama lasetjentiswa etimeni letitsite ngekwesimongcondvo lesitsite

**emakhathuni** - titfombe letikhishwe emaphephabhukwini/ emaphephandzabeni nasetincwadzini

njengeticashunwa letiphukutako

**emaphephatatiso** - emaphepha lacuketse tatiso avame kufakwa emaposini nasemakhaya.

**emasikonhlalo** - inhlalo lelandzela emasiko

**hlatiya** - kubukisisa nekucubungula

**i-akhronimi** - ligama lelifinyetiwe ngekusebentisatinhlavu talo kwakha ligama

lelibiteka njengeligama leliphelile, sib. SADTU = South African Democratic Teachers

Union

**inhlonipho** - kusebentisa ligama lelitfokotisako endzaweni yeligama lelibuhlungu

**imibhalo lengemaciniso** - imibhalo lesetjentiswa etimphilweni tetfu, njengeticashunwa temaphephandzaba

**imibhalotihumusho** - imibhalo lesetjentiswa emidlalweni yabomabonakudze lechaza lulwimi lolutsite

**imibhalo** - lokubhalwe ngetinhlavu, tinombolo kumbe ngemidvwebo

**imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe** - imfundvo letfolakala emphilweni yonkhe yemuntfu kuze kulamule kufa

**imifanekisosenamisi** - imifanekiso lehlekisako lehlelwe ephepheni yavundliswa, ibe icoca indzaba

**imitsetfo lemisiwe** - indlela lelandzelwako uma kunikwa imigomo yelulwimi

**kuklomelisa / emarubhriki** - imiklomelelo ngekubaluleka kwetincenye temsebenti

**imvumelwano** - kuvumelana kwetinhlavu temagama emibhalweni njengasenkondlweni.

**incwadzibufakazi** - incwadzi lefakazela bunjalo bemuntfu

**indida** - ngumusho lophikisana naloko lokusebaleni

**indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo** - simo lekwemukelwa ngaso lokutsite

**ingcikitsi** - umongo longumgogodla wenzaba

**inkhombamcondvo** - umusho/ligama lelicuketse umongo wenshokutsi

**iphothifoliyo** - ifayela lekhombisa bonkhe bufakazi bemsebenti wonkhe wemfundzi

**irejista** - kusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanele, endzaweni lefanele ngesikhatsi lesifanele

**isintheksi** - kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni nalokuphinyiswa ngemlomo

**inchubomgomo** - imigomo lemiselwe indlela lekufanele kuchutjwe ngayo lokutsite

**indida - umcondvo lotiphikisako**, (sib. sikhulumi lesisibindzi)

**inkhulumiswano** - ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu

**inkhulumo lehlelekile** - inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, letfulwa ngekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa

kwenkhulumo

**inkhulumo lengakahleleki** - inkhulumo letfulwa nje ngaphandle kwekulungiselelwa nekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo.

**ithesorasi** - sigcogcamagama semagama labomcondvofana kanye nalaphikisanako

**kubumbana/ kuhlanguana** - kuhlanguanisa imisho nobe tindzima ngetihlanguanisi, tabito, nobe imphindza

**kuhambelana** - kuhambelana kwemibono/kutselelana emanti

**kuhunga** - kusebentisa lulwimi lolukwenta utsenge umcondvo wemuntfu

**kucatsanisa** - kubeka emavi abukane kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo

**kugceka** - kubeka emavi ngendlela legcekako ngenhloso yekulungisa lapho kungahambi kahle khona

**kuhluta** - kuhlalela ngalokujulile

**kuphumelela incenye yemsebenti** - uma umfundzi angaphumelelanga kuyo yonkhe imiphumela yekufundza

**kumuntfutisa** - tintfo letingasibo bantfu tinikwa timphawu tebantfu

**kunyanyalata** - kwenta lokutsite lokunebudlabha

**kucopha/kurekhoda** - kubhala phansi yonkhe imiphumela yemfundzi yemnyaka wonkhe

**kuhlola ngalokuphelele** - kuhlola umsebenti lotsite ngalokuphelele

**kuhlola ngekucaphelisisa** - kuhlola ngekulandzela nekubuka konkhe lokwentiwa ngumfundzi etifundweni takhe

**kuhlola ngekuhlahlela** - kuhlola umsebenti ngekufuna kutsi uhlahlelwe kukhishwe tincenye tawo.

**kuchumana ngekuphimisa** - kuchumana ngekuphimisa ngemlomo

**kuchumana ngekungaphimisi ngemlomo** - kuchumana ngetitfo temtimba nobe ngetimphawu

**kuphumelela ngekubonelelwa** - kwendluliselwa embili kwemfundzi longakaphumeleli ngalokufanele.

**kutsatsa luhlangotsi** - inkhulumo levunako

**kwehlwaya** - kutfungatsa /kufuna lwati ngekubukisisa

**libalavemcondvo** - luhlelo lolwenteka engcondvweni

**libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe** - libhuku lekubhalwa kulo tonkhe tehlekalo netinhlelo tamalangonkhe (idayari)

**likhadimbiko** - likhadi lemininingwane yemiphumela yemfundzi

**lizinga lekuhlola** - licophelo lesimo selizinga lekuhlola

**lizingamphilo** - licophelo lemphilo

**Luhlolo loluchubekako** - luhlolo lolwentiwa njalo kubona inchubo yemfundzi etifundvweni takhe

**lulwimi lwasekhaya** - lulwimi umntfwana lacala ngalo kukhuluma ekhaya lalumunya ebeleni lenina/lulwimi umntfwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho bakhe

**lulwimi lwekwengeta** - lulwimi lolufundvwa ngumntfwana lube lungasilo lwasekhaya, angalufundza emmangweni nobe esikolweni

**luphawu** - yintfo letsatsa indzawo yalenye intfo;

**lupholavutfondzaba**; lubohlo, kwehla kwemfutfo wendzaba

**ludvweshu** - kwehlukana kwembono, kulwa emkhatsini webalingisi

**luteku** - indlela lokungabekwa ngayo inkhulumo kute ivete kuteketisa nobe lomunye nje umcondvo

**luhlakasimo** - indlela lokutsite lokume ngayo-idizayini

**luhlolosibutselo/gcogca** - luhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka lolusonga konkhe lokufundvwe ngumfundzi

**luhlolonchanti lwebafundzi** - luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni lwatinchanti ekucaleni kwesifundvo

**luhlolokucilonga** - luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni bulukhuni bafundzi labahlangabetana nabo etifundvweni tabo

**luhlololuphenyo** - lusetjentiswa ekutfoleni emasu ekwesekela nobe kutfola tidzingo letiphatselene nelusito ekufundziseni nobe ekulungiseni emaphutsa

**luhlolosibutselo** - lunika sitfombe lesigcwele semsebenti nenchubo yemfundzi nganobe ngusiphi sikhatsi lesidzingeke ngaso luhlolosibutselo lungentiwa ekupheleni kwemsebenti, sigamu semsebenti, umsebenti welithemu, wesimista nobe umnyaka

**luhlolotidzingo** - luhlolo lolucondze incenye letsite yebutsakatsaka bemfundzi emsebentini lotsite kubona kutsi usenayo yini inkinga ngalowo msebenti.

**luHlaka lweNchubomgomo yetiCu nekuHlola** - umkhandlu lomiselwe kulawula imigomo yekukhishwa kweticu nekuhlola (Qualification and Assessment Policy Framework)

**lujulolwati** - bulukhuni nobe bulula baloko lokufanele kufundvwe

**luvelomagama** - lulwimi loluvusa imiva

**Iwatinchanti** - Iwati lababanalo ngembi kwekucala sikolo

**Iwati lwetifundziswa** - Iwati lolusetjentiswa bantfu labafundze kakhulu

**mabitwafanana** - nangabe libito/ligama linetinshokutsi letehlukene kepha liphinyiswa nobe lipelwa ngalokufanako

**mcondvofana** - ligama lelinenshokutsi lefanako nalelinye ligama

**makhalekhukhwini** - luhlobo lwelucingo lekuhanjwa nalo nobe kuphi futsi lusetjentiswa nobe kuphi nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi

**sakhiwo (semdlalo, senoveli)** kwakheka kwetigameko tenoveli/umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwato.

**sakhiwana** - sakhiwo sesigameko lesiyincenye yenzaba yonkhefutsi seyeme esakhiweni lesikhulu senovelini / semdlalweni

**sakhiwo senkondlo** - sifaka ekhatsi tinhlobo tetinkondlo, luchumano, sifanamisindvo, sicedzelelamcondvo, imphindza, imphindvwa, emaphethini

**sifanamsindvo** - sifaka ekhatsi sifanangwaca nesifana bonkhamisa

**silutfo** - intfo lofuna kuyisho ngendlela lesikako nobe lehlabako

**sendlalelolwati** - Iwati lolusisekelo

**sicashunwa** - sicephu sembhalo lesikhokhwe encwadzini nobe ephephandzabeni nobe enkhulumeni

**sicatsaniso** - emagama lacophisanako, agcizelele sisindvo salawo magama lacophisanako, sib. batsi bangemadlabha babe badvumisa bunono

**sicedzelelamcondvo (i-enjambamenti)** - umcondvo wemugca losenkondlweni lophelela emgcezi lolandzelako

**sifaniso** - lapha kufaniswa tintfo letimbili nome letingetulu letehlukene kute kutfolakale kufana emkhatsini wato

**sifanamsindvo** - kufanana kwemisindvo egameni/emshweni **sifanankhamisa** - kufanana kwabonkhamisa egameni /emshweni

**sifanangwaca** - kufanana kwabongwaca egameni/emshweni

**sifutamsindvo** - umsindvo lofute umsindvo lowentiwa ngulenywe intfo

**sigu senkhulumo** - yinkhulumo lenongiwe, lesasisho sib. utakukhandza kugcwele, Ungakhotsa ingcoza; utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala

**sigcogcamagama** - incwadzi legcogcele ndzawonye emagama lahambelanako kanye netinchazelo tawo

**sihabiso** - kuchaza intfo ngendlela leyandzisako

**sihlanganiso** - ligama lelihlanganisa imisho ibe ngumusho munye

**sikhangisi** - tekuchumana letisebentisa lulwimi lwekuhunga tetsamelilwati

**sikhanyisamcondvo** - lokuveta simo lesingembikwesigameko lesitsite

**silinganisi /sikali** - bungako bemamaki etifundvo

**silinganisoncane (iminimamu)** - samba sebuncane bemamaki lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bangatfoli ngaphansi kwaso

**silinganisozinga (ibhentjimaki)** - lizinga lelisincumo lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bafike kulo ngemamaki kute kutsiwe baphumelele kahle

**simongcondvo** - umcondvo lekukhulunywa ngawo ekuchumaneni

**sinikamongo** - kufinyeta tekuchumana ngekunika umongo /ingcikitsi /indzikimba wato nje kuphela

**SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe** - incwadzi yeNchubomgomo yeMfundvo yaseNingizimu Afrika

**siphukuto** - sisho lesiphambene nalesikushoko

**takhi telulwimi** - tinhlangotsi telulwimi (titfo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga,)

**tifundvo letingumgogodla** - tifundvo letiphatselene nemsebenti lotawufundzelwa ngumfundzi

**tifundvosisekelo** - tifundvo letiphoccelelekile kutsi batifundze badzimate bafike ebangeni le-12

**tifundvo tekutikhetsela** -tifundvo umfundzi latikhetsela tona kwengeta kuleto letiphoccelelwe nakuleto letingumgogodla

**ematheksthi** - imibhalo yetincwadzi njengemanoveli, imidlalo, ema-eseyi, tinkhulumo, tibonwa, njll

**tetsamelilwati** - balaleli, tibukeli, bafundzi bemibhalo (bonkhe labemukela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene)

**ticondzisomgomo** - imigomo lelandzelwako uma kwentiwa lokutsite

**ticukatsilwati** - tincwadzi letisetjentiswa uma kufunwa lwati

**tihlatiywa** - ematheksthi lahlatiywako

**timviwa** - tekuchumana letilalelwako kodvwa tingabonwa sib. umsakato

**timviwabukelwa** - tibonwa letibukelwa tibuye tilalelwe njengakumabonakudze

**tinchazelo temakhonosifundvo** - emakhono lalindzelwe kulowo nalowo mfundzi kutsi abe nawo kulelo nalelo banga

**tincenye telulwimi** - tinhlangotsi letentiwa elulwimini sib. taga, tisho, luhlelo

**tincingoluhla** - incwadzi yentihla tetinombolo tetincingo

**tincwadzimsindvo** - tincwadzi letihambisana nalokucoshiwe

**tinkhombaluhlelo** - incwadzi lecuketse tinhlelo tamabonakudze / temsakato

**tinsita** - lokusetjentiswa ekulekeleleni kuvisisa lokufundvwako

**tiTatimende tesiFundvo** - luhla lwemakhono lamiselwe kutsi umfundzi akwati kuwakhombisa ekupheleni kwalelo nalelo banga

**titfombemnyakato** - emafloshadi - titfombe letikhombisa umnyakato lotsite

**umbhalo** - nobe yini lebhaliwe nalekhulunywako

**umbhalombiko** - umbhalo wetincwadzi, emaminitsi, imibiko

**umbhalomdvwebo** - umbhalo lowetfulwa ngemidvwebo

**umbhalotibonwa** - umbhalo lowetfulwa ngetibonwa

**umbhalobondza** - umbhalo lowentiwa etindvongeni / emabondzeni

**umbhalongcwengcwe** - umbhalo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni njengasetintfweni tekuhlobisa

nasetinkomishini letitfolwa uma kuncotjiwe

**umbiko** - kwetfulwa kwemiphumela yemfundzi ngemsebenti wakhe wetifundvo takhe

**umbikoselula** - luhlobo lwemlayeto lotfunyelwa ngeselula, uvame kuba mfishane (SMS)

**umbiti** - lapha kubitwa umuntfu longasekho nobe kubitwe intfo lengaphili shangatsi itawuphendvula

**umbuseketo** - sifinyeto salokubhaliwe

**umchumanisi** - umfundzisi ungumchumanisi - uchumanisa lokufundziswa nemfundzi

**umdlalosiphukuto** - lapho badlali emdlalweni benta intfo lengemukeleki kulabo labetsamele bafise kungatsi banganikwa litfuba lekusita labo balingisi labadlalako

**umdvweboludvonga** - umdvwebo lodvvetjwa etindvongeni / elubondzeni

**umdvwebongcwengcwe** - umdvwebo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni nasebucwebeni

**umlingisi / umdlali** - umuntfu lotfolakala enovelini alingisa imphilo nobe tento talowo lekukhulunywa ngaye kuleyo noveli / umdlali yena ulingisa emdlalweni

**umphumelamcoka** - umphumela lobalulekile lekufanele wonkhe umfundzi awuzuze

**umphumela lotfutfukisako** - umphumela losita bafundzi ekutitfutfukiseni

**umsebentisabelo** - umsebenti lowabelwe umfundzi kutsi awente ngesikhatsi sakhe nangesivinini sakhe kodvwa abe ancunyelwe sikhatsi sekuwucedza (i-asayinimenti)

**uMtsetfo nemaCophelo aboThishela** - umtsetfo lowengamele kutiphatsa kwabo bonkhe bothishela bato tonkhe tikhungo temfundvo

**umtsetfo wekukhetsa tifundvo** - umgomo lolandzelwako uma kukhetfwa tifundvo letihambelanako emaBangeni 10-12



